

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

# DRAFT PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL FOOTPRINT CATEGORY RULES (PEFCR) APPAREL AND FOOTWEAR



Version 1.3  
28 March 2022  
Valid to: TBC

Prepared by the Technical Secretariat:

**Technical Secretariat coordinator:** Sustainable Apparel Coalition (SAC)

**Voting members:** ADEME (Agence de la Transition Ecologique), C&A, CELC (European Confederation of Flax and Hemp), Cotton Incorporated, Décathlon, Fédération de la Haute Couture et de la Mode (FHCM), H&M, Inditex, IWTO (International Wool Textile Organisation), Lacoste, Nike, Refashion, SAC (Sustainable Apparel Coalition), Sympatex, VF Corporation and W.L. Gore & Associates

**Non-voting members:** CEC (European Footwear Confederation), CNMI (Camera Nazionale della Moda Italiana), COTANCE (Confederation of National Associations of Tanners and Dressers of the European Community), ECOS (Environmental Coalition on Standards), EURATEX (The European Apparel and Textile Confederation), FESI (Federation of the European Sporting Goods Industry) and the International Fur Federation

**Observers:** European Commission EF Team, European Environmental Bureau (EEB)

**Technical lead:** Quantis

FIRST PEFCR INFORMATION	
Title	Draft Product Environmental Footprint Category Rules: Apparel and Footwear
Leading organization	Sustainable Apparel Coalition
Liability statement	Information contained in this report has been compiled and/or computed from sources believed to be credible. Application of the data are strictly at the discretion and the responsibility of the reader. Quantis is not liable for any loss or damage arising from the use of the information in this document.
Validity	Geographic validity: EU-27, UK, EFTA These category rules are in full compliance with the PEF method (2019).
Version	Version 1.3 – First draft PEFCR, 28 March 2022
Quantis project team	Angela Adams, Quantis, <i>Senior Sustainability Consultant</i> Emilie Carasso, Quantis, <i>Senior Sustainability Consultant</i> Pauline Chrobot, Quantis, <i>Sustainability Consultant</i> Mireille Faist, PhD, Quantis, <i>Senior Sustainability Consultant</i> Stefan Frehland, Quantis, <i>Sustainability Consultant</i> Sébastien Humbert, PhD, Quantis, <i>LCA expert, PEF expert</i> Christian Käser, Quantis, <i>Sustainability Consultant</i> Maria Luisa Toppi, Quantis, <i>Sustainability Consultant</i>
Technical Secretariat	See cover page
Associated files	...

30

31 This report has been prepared by:

32 Quantis Switzerland

33 Badenerstrasse 141

34 8004 Zürich, Switzerland

35 E-mail: [info@quantis-intl.com](mailto:info@quantis-intl.com)36 Web: [www.quantis-intl.com](http://www.quantis-intl.com)

37 **Table of contents**

38 **Table of contents**..... 3

39 **Acronyms and abbreviations** ..... 11

40 **Definitions** ..... 13

41 **1. Introduction** ..... 20

42 **2. General information about the PEFCR**..... 21

43 2.1. Technical Secretariat..... 21

44 2.2. Consultations and stakeholders..... 22

45 2.3. Review panel and review requirements of the PEFCR ..... 25

46 2.4. Review statement ..... 27

47 2.5. Geographic validity ..... 27

48 2.6. Language ..... 28

49 2.7. Conformance to other documents ..... 28

50 **3. PEFCR scope** ..... 29

51 3.1. Product classification ..... 29

52 3.2. Representative products..... 34

53 3.3. Functional unit and reference flow ..... 35

54 3.3.1. Guidance on sizing ..... 37

55 3.3.2. Product lifetime ..... 38

56 3.3.3. Calculation of the specific duration of service ..... 40

57 3.4. System boundaries..... 45

58 3.5. List of EF impact categories ..... 50

59 3.6. Additional technical information ..... 52

60 3.7. Additional environmental information..... 52

61 3.8. Limitations ..... 53

62 3.8.1. Comparisons and comparative assertions..... 54

63 3.8.2. Data gaps and proxies..... 54

64	<b>4. Most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages, processes and elementary flows.....</b>	<b>55</b>
65	4.1. Most relevant EF impact categories .....	56
66	4.2. Most relevant life cycle stages.....	57
67	4.3. Most relevant processes.....	58
68	4.4. Most relevant elementary flows.....	59
69	<b>5. Life cycle inventory .....</b>	<b>60</b>
70	5.1. List of mandatory company-specific data.....	60
71	5.1.1. Life cycle stage 1 – Raw materials (except packaging).....	61
72	5.1.2. Life cycle stage 2 - Manufacturing.....	62
73	5.1.3. Life cycle stage 3 - Distribution.....	62
74	5.1.4. Life cycle stage 4 - Use stage .....	62
75	5.1.5. Other primary information .....	62
76	5.2. List of processes expected to be run by the company .....	64
77	5.3. Data quality requirements.....	64
78	5.3.1. Company-specific datasets .....	65
79	5.4. Data needs matrix.....	67
80	5.4.1. Processes in situation 1 .....	69
81	5.4.2. Processes in situation 2 .....	69
82	5.4.3. Processes in situation 3 .....	71
83	5.5. Which datasets to use?.....	72
84	5.6. How to calculate the average DQR of the study .....	72
85	5.7. Allocation rules .....	73
86	5.8. Electricity modelling .....	75
87	5.9. Climate change modelling .....	79
88	5.10. Modelling of end of life and recycled content .....	83
89	<b>6. Life cycle stages.....</b>	<b>94</b>

90	6.1. Raw materials acquisition and pre-processing .....	94
91	6.1.1. Raw materials production.....	95
92	6.1.2. Raw material circularity .....	95
93	6.1.3. Packaging production .....	95
94	6.1.4. Packaging circularity .....	98
95	6.1.5. Raw materials and packaging distribution .....	98
96	6.1.6. Raw materials and deadstock .....	100
97	6.2. Manufacturing .....	101
98	6.2.1. Manufacturing processes .....	101
99	6.2.2. Manufacturing losses and deadstock .....	102
100	6.3. Distribution stage.....	104
101	6.3.1. Distribution models and transport processes .....	104
102	6.3.2. Storage at warehouse/ DC and retail/ store.....	110
103	6.3.3. Product returns and deadstock .....	111
104	6.3.4. Distribution losses and waste .....	112
105	6.3.5. Repair distribution .....	112
106	6.4. Use stage.....	112
107	6.4.1. Washing / cleaning.....	113
108	6.4.2. Drying.....	116
109	6.4.3. Ironing / steaming.....	116
110	6.4.4. Footwear care .....	117
111	6.4.5. Repairability and use stage modelling.....	117
112	6.4.6. Extended lifetime and circularity .....	117
113	6.5. End of life .....	118
114	6.5.1. Collection and transport .....	121
115	<b>7. PEF results .....</b>	<b>122</b>

116	7.1. Benchmark values.....	122
117	7.2. PEF profile.....	123
118	7.3. Classes of performance.....	123
119	8. Verification.....	124
120	References .....	126
121	ANNEX I - List of EF normalisation and weighting factors .....	130
122	ANNEX II – PEF study template .....	131
123	ANNEX III – Review reports of the PEFCR and PEF-RP(s).....	132
124	ANNEX IV – Designing the representative product model .....	133
125	ANNEX V – Detailed requirements regarding intrinsic quality .....	140
126	ANNEX VI – Detailed requirements regarding reparability .....	191
127		

128	<b>List of figures</b>	
129	Figure 1 System boundary diagram for apparel .....	47
130	Figure 2 System boundary diagram for footwear .....	48
131	Figure 3 Scenarios for post-consumer apparel and definition of $R_2$ and $R_3$ parameters for the CFF... 90	
132	Figure 4 Scenarios for post-consumer footwear and definition of $R_2$ and $R_3$ parameters for the CFF 90	
133	Figure 5 Transport processes and scenarios .....	105
134	Figure 6 End-of-life fate scenarios .....	121
135		
136	<b>List of tables</b>	
137	Table 1 PEF Apparel and Footwear TS members.....	21
138	Table 2 - Participants to the first public consultation .....	23
139	Table 3 PEFCR review panel.....	26
140	Table 4 CPA/NACE codes per product sub-category .....	30
141	Table 5 Product sub-categories and descriptions .....	34
142	Table 6 Key aspects to determine the unit of analysis.....	36
143	Table 7 Default product duration of service per product sub-category .....	39
144	Table 8 Intrinsic quality multipliers .....	40
145	Table 9 Example of impact for a knitted shirt on climate change, intrinsic quality multiplier = 1 .....	41
146	Table 10 Example of impact for a t- shirt on climate change, intrinsic quality multiplier = 1.45 .....	42
147	Table 11 Repairability multipliers.....	44
148	Table 12 Processes included per life cycle stage (non-exhaustive list).....	49
149	Table 13 Impact categories for the PEF profile .....	50
150	Table 14 Most relevant impact categories per RP.....	56
151	Table 15 Most relevant life cycle stage per impact categories per RP.....	57
152	Table 16 Most impacting processes per product sub-category .....	58
153	Table 17 Data collection requirements for mandatory process A (dummy example).....	63
154	Table 18 DQR assessment criteria for datasets with company-specific information* .....	67
155	Table 19 Data Needs Matrix (DNM) .....	68
156	Table 20 DQR criteria assessment for secondary datasets .....	71
157	Table 21 Allocation rules .....	74
158	Table 22 Allocation rules for electricity.....	78
159	Table 23 Definition of the CFF parameters for the raw materials.....	88
160	Table 24 Guidelines for defining the quality ratio in the CFF.....	89
161	Table 25 Definition of the CFF parameters for the end-of-life for apparel.....	91
162	Table 26 Recyclability disruptors and corresponding $R_2$ values for specific pathways.....	91

163	Table 27 Default packaging materials per piece of garment, for retail / in-store business scenario ..	96
164	Table 28 Default packaging materials per piece of garment, for e-commerce business scenario .....	97
165	Table 29 Default packaging materials per piece of garment, for D2C business scenario .....	97
166	Table 30 Default transport scenarios and parameters for product transport .....	99
167	Table 31 Default transport scenarios and parameters for product transport .....	99
168	Table 32 Default transport parameters for raw materials packaging materials .....	100
169	Table 33 Default transport parameters per product .....	108
170	Table 34 Default representative product volumes .....	110
171	Table 35 Default storage capacity and energy consumption for warehouse/DC and retail/stores ..	111
172	Table 36 Default washing types and specific instructions .....	114
173	Table 37 Product uses prior to washing .....	115
174	Table 38 Data for drying per product sub-category .....	116
175	Table 39 Data for ironing and steaming .....	116
176	Table 41 Default representative product volumes .....	121
177	Table 42 Default transport parameters for apparel end of life .....	122
178	Table 43 Market sales share of top products per sub-category .....	134
179	Table 44 Bill of materials for the apparel representative products with the share (%) of each material based on the average product weight .....	137
181	Table 45 Bill of materials for the footwear representative products with the share (%) of each material based on the average product weight .....	138
183	Table 46 Intentionally added functional property claims .....	142
184	Table 47 Duration of service requirements for RP 1 (T-shirts) .....	143
185	Table 48 Duration of service requirements for RP 2 (Shirts and blouses) – Woven .....	145
186	Table 49 Duration of service requirements for RP 2 (Shirts and blouses) – Knitted .....	147
187	Table 50 Duration of service requirements for RP 3 (Sweaters and midlayers) .....	149
188	Table 51 Duration of service requirements for RP 4 (Jackets and coats) - Woven .....	151
189	Table 52 Duration of service requirements for RP 4 (Jackets and coats) - Knitted .....	154
190	Table 53 Duration of service requirements for RP 4 (Jackets and coats) - Leather .....	156
191	Table 54 Duration of service requirements for RP 5 (Pants and shorts) - Woven .....	157
192	Table 55 Duration of service requirements for RP 5 (Pants and shorts) – Knitted .....	160
193	Table 56 Duration of service requirements for RP 6 (Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits) - Woven .....	162
194	Table 57 Duration of service requirements for RP 6 (Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits) - Knitted .....	165
195	Table 58 Duration of service requirements for RP 7 (Leggings, stockings, tights and socks) - Woven .....	167



197	Table 59 Duration of service requirements for RP 7 (Leggings, stockings, tights and socks) - Knitted	
198	.....	170
199	Table 60 Duration of service requirements for RP 8 (Underwear) - Woven	172
200	Table 61 Duration of service requirements for RP 8 (Underwear) - Knitted	175
201	Table 62 Duration of service requirements for RP 9 (Swimwear) - Woven	177
202	Table 63 Duration of service requirements for RP 9 (Swimwear) - Knitted	180
203	Table 64 Duration of service requirements for RP 10 (Apparel accessories) - Woven	182
204	Table 65 - Duration of service requirements for RP 10 (Apparel accessories) – Knitted	185
205	Table 66 Duration of service requirements for RP 11 (Open-toed shoes)	187
206	Table 67 Duration of service requirements for RP 12 (Closed-toed shoes), casual and fashion footwear	
207	.....	188
208	Table 68 Duration of service requirements for RP 12 (Closed-toed shoes), athletic footwear	189
209	Table 69 Duration of service requirements for RP 13 (Boots)	190
210	Table 70 Repairability requirements for RP 1 (T-shirts)	191
211	Table 71 Repairability requirements for RP 2 (Shirts and blouses)	191
212	Table 72 Repairability requirements for RP 3 (Sweaters and midlayers)	192
213	Table 73 Repairability requirements for RP 4 (Jackets and coats)	192
214	Table 74 Repairability requirements for RP 5 (Pants and shorts)	193
215	Table 75 Repairability requirements for RP 6 (Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits)	193
216	Table 76 Repairability requirements for RP 7 (Leggings, stockings, tights and socks)	194
217	Table 77 Repairability requirements for RP 8 (Underwear)	194
218	Table 78 Repairability requirements for RP 9 (Swimwear)	195
219	Table 79 Repairability requirements for RP 10 (Apparel accessories)	195
220	Table 80 Repairability requirements for RP 11 (Open-toed shoes)	196
221	Table 81 Repairability requirements for RP 12 (Closed-toed shoes)	196
222	Table 82 Repairability requirements for RP 13 (Boots)	197
223		

224 \*\*\*\*\*

225 **How to read this document**

226 This document includes different types of information:

- 227 • **Notes addressed to the reader** are presented in orange boxes, as shown below:

228

Note	This document is based on the template provided by in Annex B: PEF Report Template of the PEF method (2019) which shall be applied for all types of PEFCR.
------	--

229

- 230 • **Sections of the template** for the PEFCR per the PEF method are copied directly and:

- 231 ○ Indicated in *grey* and with square brackets ([ ]) for instructions;

- 232 ○ Indicated in *italics* for PEFCR content.

233 Instructions will be replaced at a later date (or kept in some cases with the grey and  
 234 brackets removed) as the PEFCR is completed.

235 \*\*\*\*\*

µm	Micrometre
AWARE	Available WATER REMaining
BOM	Bill Of Materials
BSI	British Standards Institution
CEC	European Footwear Confederation
CFCs	Chlorofluorocarbons
CELC	European Confederation of Flax and Hemp
CFs	Characterization Factors
CFF	Circular Footprint Formula
CNMI	Camera Nazionale della Moda Italiana
CMWG	Cattle Model Working Group
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide
CPA	Classification of Products by Activity
CTUe	Comparative Toxic Units for ecosystems
CTUh	Comparative Toxic Units for human health
D2C	Direct to Consumer
DC	Distribution Centre
DNM	Data Needs Matrix
DQR	Data Quality Rating
EC/DG-ENV	European Commission/Directorate-General for the Environment
ECOS	Environmental Coalition on Standards
EEB	European Environmental Bureau
EF	Environmental Footprint
EFTA	European Free Trade Association
EVA	Ethylene Vinyl Acetate
ELCD	European reference Life Cycle Database
EOL	End Of Life
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FESI	Federation of the European Sporting Goods Industry
FHCM	Fédération de la Haute Couture et de la Mode
FU	Functional Unit
g	gram
GHGs	Greenhouse Gases
GeR	Geographical Representativeness
GeR <sub>SD</sub>	Geographical Representativeness evaluated at the level of the secondary dataset
Higg PM	Higg Product Module
IFF	International Fur Federation
ILCD	International reference Life Cycle Data system
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
IWTO	International Wool Textile Organisation
JRC	Joint Research Centre
kBq U <sup>235</sup> eq	kilobecquerel uranium-235 equivalent
kcal	kilocalorie
kg	kilogram
kg CFC-11 eq	kilogram of trichlorofluoromethane or freon-11 equivalent
kg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq	kilogram of carbon dioxide equivalent

kg N eq	kilogram of nitrogen equivalent
kg NMVOC eq	kilogram of non-methane volatile organic compounds equivalent
kg P eq	kilogram of phosphorus equivalent
kg Sb eq	kilogram of antimony equivalent
km	kilometre
kWh	kilowatt-hour
LCA	Life Cycle Assessment
LCI	Life Cycle Inventory
LCIA	Life Cycle Inventory Assessment
LCS	Life Cycle Stage
LHVs	Lower Heating Values
LUC	Land Use Change
m <sup>3</sup>	cubic metre
ME	Metabolizable Energy
MJ	<i>Megajoule</i>
mol H <sup>+</sup>	mole of Hydrogen ion
mol N eq	mole of Nitrogen equivalent
NACE	Nomenclature Générale des Activités Economiques dans les Communautés Européennes
NOx	Nitrogen Oxides
ODP	Ozone Depletion Potential
P	Precision/uncertainty
P <sub>AD</sub>	Precision evaluated at the level of the Activity Data
PE	Polyethylene
PEF	Product Environmental Footprint
PEFCR	Product Environmental Footprint Category Rules
PET	Polyethylene Terephthalate
PM	Particulate Matter
Pt	Point for dimensionless values
PTFE	Polytetrafluoroethylene
RP	Representative Product
SAC	Sustainable Apparel Coalition
SMGP	Single Market for Green Products
t	tonne
TAB	Technical Advisory Board
TeR	Technological Representativeness
TeR <sub>SD</sub>	Technological Representativeness evaluated at the level of the secondary dataset
TiR	Time Representativeness
TiR <sub>AD</sub>	Time Representativeness evaluated at the level of the activity data
TiR <sub>SD</sub>	Time Representativeness evaluated at the level of the secondary dataset
tkm	tonne kilometre
TS	Technical Secretariat
UUID	Universally Unique Identifier
VOCs	Volatile Organic Compounds

## 238 **Definitions**

239 [List in this section all the definitions that are relevant for the PEFCR. Those already included  
240 in the latest version of the PEF method or the Annex A shall be copied in their original form.  
241 The definitions shall be provided in alphabetical order.]

242 This glossary defines key terms used in this document.

243

### 244 **Life Cycle Assessment definitions**

245 Definitions with an asterix (\*) come from “Suggestions for updating the Product  
246 Environmental Footprint (PEF) method” (Zampori et al., 2019) and is herein referred to as the  
247 PEF method. For further clarifications, please refer to the PEF method.

Activity data*	This term refers to information which is associated with processes while modelling Life Cycle Inventories (LCI). The aggregated LCI results of the process chains that represent the activities of a process are each multiplied by the corresponding activity data and then combined to derive the environmental footprint associated with that process. Examples of activity data include quantity of kilowatt-hours of electricity used, quantity of fuel used, output of a process (e.g. waste), number of hours equipment is operated, distance travelled, floor area of a building, etc. Synonym of “non-elementary flow.
Acidification*	EF impact category that addresses impacts due to acidifying substances in the environment. Emissions of NO <sub>x</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub> and SO <sub>x</sub> lead to releases of hydrogen ions (H <sup>+</sup> ) when the gases are mineralised. The protons contribute to the acidification of soils and water when they are released in areas where the buffering capacity is low, resulting in forest decline and lake acidification.
Aggregated dataset*	Complete or partial life cycle of a product system that next to the elementary flows (and possibly not relevant amounts of waste flows and radioactive wastes) lists in the input/output list exclusively the product(s) of the process as reference flow(s), but no other goods or services. Aggregated datasets are also called "LCI results" datasets. The aggregated dataset may have been aggregated horizontally and/or vertically.
Allocation*	An approach to solving multi-functionality problems. It refers to “partitioning the input or output flows of a process or a product system between the product system under study and one or more other product systems” (ISO 14040:2006).
Application specific*	It refers to the generic aspect of the specific application in which a material is used. For example, the average recycling rate of PET in bottles.
Background processes*	Refers to those processes in the product life cycle for which no direct access to information is possible. For example, most of the upstream life-cycle processes and generally all processes further downstream will be considered part of the background processes.
Benchmark*	A standard or point of reference against which any comparison may be made. In the context of PEF, the term ‘benchmark’ refers to the average environmental performance of the representative product sold in the EU market.
Characterisation*	Calculation of the magnitude of the contribution of each classified input/output to their respective EF impact categories, and aggregation of contributions within each category. This requires a linear multiplication of the inventory data with characterisation factors for each substance and EF impact category of concern. For

	example, with respect to the EF impact category “climate change”, CO <sub>2</sub> is chosen as the reference substance and kg CO <sub>2</sub> -equivalents as the reference unit.
Climate change*	All inputs or outputs that result in greenhouse gas emissions. The consequences include increased average global temperatures and sudden regional climatic changes. Climate change is an impact affecting the environment on a global scale.
Company-specific data*	It refers to directly measured or collected data from one or multiple facilities (site-specific data) that are representative for the activities of the company. It is synonymous to “primary data”. To determine the level of representativeness, a sampling procedure may be applied.
Comparative assertion*	An environmental claim regarding the superiority or equivalence of one product versus a competing product that performs the same function (including the benchmark of the product category) (adapted from ISO 14044:2006).
Comparison*	A comparison, not including a comparative assertion, (graphic or otherwise) of two or more products based on the results of a PEF study and supporting PEFCR.
Cradle to grave	A product’s life cycle that includes raw material extraction, processing, distribution, storage, use, and disposal or recycling stages. All relevant inputs and outputs are considered for all of the stages of the life cycle.
Critical review*	Process intended to ensure consistency between a PEFCR and the principles and requirements of the PEF method.
Data Quality Rating*	Semi-quantitative assessment of the quality criteria of a dataset based on Technological representativeness, Geographical representativeness, Time-related representativeness, and Precision. The data quality shall be considered as the quality of the dataset as documented.
Disaggregation*	The process that breaks down an aggregated dataset into smaller unit process datasets (horizontal or vertical). The disaggregation may help making data more specific. The process of disaggregation should never compromise or threaten to compromise the quality and consistency of the original aggregated dataset.
Downstream*	Occurring along a product supply chain after the point of referral.
Ecotoxicity, freshwater*	Environmental footprint impact category that addresses the toxic impacts on an ecosystem, which damage individual species and change the structure and function of the ecosystem. Ecotoxicity is a result of a variety of different toxicological mechanisms caused by the release of substances with a direct effect on the health of the ecosystem.
Electricity tracking*	Electricity tracking is the process of assigning electricity generation attributes to electricity consumption.
Elementary flows*	In the life cycle inventory, elementary flows include “material or energy entering the system being studied that has been drawn from the environment without previous human transformation, or material or energy leaving the system being studied that is released into the environment without subsequent human transformation” (ISO 14040, 3.12). Elementary flows include, for example, resources taken from nature or emissions into air, water, soil that are directly linked to the characterisation factors of the EF impact categories.
Eutrophication*	Nutrients (mainly nitrogen and phosphorus) from sewage outfalls and fertilised farmland accelerating the growth of algae and other vegetation in water. The degradation of organic material consumes oxygen, resulting in oxygen deficiency and, in some cases, fish death. Eutrophication translates the quantity of substances emitted into a common measure expressed as the oxygen required for the degradation of dead biomass. Three EF impact categories are used to assess the impacts due to eutrophication: Eutrophication, terrestrial; Eutrophication, freshwater; Eutrophication, marine.

Foreground processes*	Refer to those processes in the product life cycle for which direct access to information is available. For example, the producer's site and other processes operated by the producer or its contractors (e.g. goods transport, head-office services, etc.) belong to the foreground processes.
Functional unit*	The functional unit defines the qualitative and quantitative aspects of the function(s) and/or service(s) provided by the product being evaluated. The functional unit definition answers the questions "what?", "how much?", "how well?", and "for how long?".
Global warming potential*	Capacity of a greenhouse gas to influence radiative forcing, expressed in terms of a reference substance (for example, CO <sub>2</sub> -equivalent units) and specified time horizon (e.g. GWP 20, GWP 100, GWP 500, for 20, 100, and 500 years respectively). It relates to the capacity to influence changes in the global average surface-air temperature and subsequent change in various climate parameters and their effects, such as storm frequency and intensity, rainfall intensity and frequency of flooding, etc.
Human toxicity – cancer*	EF impact category that accounts for adverse health effects on human beings caused by the intake of toxic substances through inhalation of air, food/water ingestion, penetration through the skin insofar as they are related to cancer.
Human toxicity – non cancer*	EF impact category that accounts for the adverse health effects on human beings caused by the intake of toxic substances through inhalation of air, food/water ingestion, penetration through the skin insofar as they are related to non-cancer effects that are not caused by particulate matter/respiratory inorganics or ionising radiation.
Input flows*	Product, material or energy flow that enters a unit process. Products and materials include raw materials, intermediate products and co-products (ISO 14040:2006).
Ionising radiations, human health*	EF impact category that accounts for the adverse health effects on human health caused by radioactive releases.
Land use*	EF impact category related to use (occupation) and conversion (transformation) of land area by activities such as agriculture, forestry, roads, housing, mining, etc. Land occupation considers the effects of the land use, the amount of area involved and the duration of its occupation (changes in quality multiplied by area and duration). Land transformation considers the extent of changes in land properties and the area affected (changes in quality multiplied by the area).
Life cycle*	Consecutive and interlinked stages of a product system, from raw material acquisition or generation from natural resources to final disposal (ISO 14040:2006).
Life cycle approach*	Takes into consideration the spectrum of resource flows and environmental interventions associated with a product from a supply-chain perspective, including all stages from raw material acquisition through processing, distribution, use, and end of life processes, and all relevant related environmental impacts (instead of focusing on a single issue).
Life cycle assessment*	Compilation and evaluation of the inputs, outputs and the potential environmental impacts of a product system throughout its life cycle (ISO 14040:2006).
Life cycle inventory dataset*	A document or file with life cycle information of a specified product or other reference (e.g., site, process), covering descriptive metadata and quantitative life cycle inventory. A LCI dataset could be a unit process dataset, partially aggregated or an aggregated dataset.
Normalisation*	After the characterisation step, normalisation is the step in which the life cycle impact assessment results are multiplied by normalisation factors that represent the overall inventory of a reference unit (e.g. a whole country or an average citizen). Normalised life cycle impact assessment results express the relative shares of the impacts of the analysed system in terms of the total contributions to each impact category per reference unit. When displaying the normalised life cycle impact assessment results

of the different impact topics next to each other, it becomes evident which impact categories are affected most and least by the analysed system. Normalised life cycle impact assessment results reflect only the contribution of the analysed system to the total impact potential, not the severity/relevance of the respective total impact. Normalised results are dimensionless, but not additive.

Output flows*	Product, material or energy flow that leaves a unit process. Products and materials include raw materials, intermediate products, co-products and releases (ISO 14040:2006).
Ozone depletion*	EF impact category that accounts for the degradation of stratospheric ozone due to emissions of ozone-depleting substances, for example long-lived chlorine and bromine containing gases (e.g. CFCs, HCFCs, Halons).
Partially disaggregated dataset*	A dataset with a LCI that contains elementary flows and activity data, and that only in combination with its complementing underlying datasets yield a complete aggregated LCI data set.
Particulate matter*	EF impact category that accounts for the adverse health effects on human health caused by emissions of Particulate Matter (PM) and its precursors (NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>x</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub> ).
PEF profile*	The quantified results of a PEF study. It includes the quantification of the impacts for the various impact categories and the additional environmental information considered necessary to report.
PEF study*	Term used to identify the totality of actions needed to calculate the PEF results. It includes the modelling, the data collection, and the analysis of the results. It excludes the PEF report and the verification of the PEF study and report.
Photochemical ozone formation*	EF impact category that accounts for the formation of ozone at the ground level of the troposphere caused by photochemical oxidation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and carbon monoxide (CO) in the presence of nitrogen oxides (NO <sub>x</sub> ) and sunlight. High concentrations of ground-level tropospheric ozone damage vegetation, human respiratory tracts and manmade materials through reaction with organic materials.
Primary data or site-specific data*	This term refers to data from specific processes within the supply chain of the user of the PEF method or user of the PEFCR. Such data may take the form of activity data, or foreground elementary flows (life cycle inventory). Primary data are site-specific, company-specific (if multiple sites for the same product) or supply chain specific. Primary data may be obtained through meter readings, purchase records, utility bills, engineering models, direct monitoring, material/product balances, stoichiometry, or other methods for obtaining data from specific processes in the value chain of the user of the PEF method or user of the PEFCR. In this method, primary data is synonym of "company-specific data" or "supply-chain specific data".
Reference flow*	Measure of the outputs from processes in a given product system required to fulfil the function expressed by the functional unit (based on ISO 14040:2006).
Representative product (model)*	The RP may be a real or a virtual (non-existing) product. The virtual product should be calculated based on average European market sales-weighted characteristics of all existing technologies/materials covered by the product category or sub-category. Other weighting sets may be used, if justified, for example weighted average based on mass (ton of material) or weighted average based on product units (pieces).
Resource use, fossil*	EF impact category that addresses the use of non-renewable fossil natural resources (e.g. natural gas, coal, oil).
Resource use, minerals and metals*	EF impact category that addresses the use of non-renewable abiotic natural resources (minerals and metals).



Secondary data*	It refers to data not from a specific process within the supply-chain of the company performing a PEF study. This refers to data that is not directly collected, measured, or estimated by the company, but sourced from a third party LCI database or other sources. Secondary data includes industry average data (e.g., from published production data, government statistics, and industry associations), literature studies, engineering studies and patents, and may also be based on financial data, and contain proxy data, and other generic data. Primary data that go through a horizontal aggregation step are considered as secondary data.
Sensitivity analysis*	Systematic procedures for estimating the effects of the choices made regarding methods and data on the results of a PEF study (based on ISO 14040: 2006).
Sub-processes*	Those processes used to represent the activities of the level 1 processes (= building blocks). Sub-processes may be presented in their (partially) aggregated form.
System boundary*	Definition of aspects included or excluded from the study. For example, for a “cradle-to-grave” EF analysis, the system boundary includes all activities from the extraction of raw materials through the processing, distribution, storage, use, and disposal or recycling stages.
Unit process *	Smallest element considered in the LCI for which input and output data are quantified (based on ISO 14040:2006).
Upstream*	Occurring along the supply chain of purchased goods/ services prior to entering the system boundary.
Water use*	It represents the relative available water remaining per area in a watershed, after the demand of humans and aquatic ecosystems has been met. It assesses the potential of water deprivation, to either humans or ecosystems, building on the assumption that the less water remaining available per area, the more likely another user will be deprived (see also <a href="http://www.wulca-waterlca.org/aware.html">http://www.wulca-waterlca.org/aware.html</a> ).
Weighting*	Weighting is a step that supports the interpretation and communication of the results of the analysis. PEF results are multiplied by a set of weighting factors, which reflect the perceived relative importance of the impact categories considered. Weighted EF results may be directly compared across impact categories, and also summed across impact categories to obtain a single overall score.

248

## 249 **Apparel and footwear definitions**

250 Definitions come from:

251 - \* “Clothing Technology, from fibre to fashion” (Eberle, 2004)

252 - ✕ “How Shoes are Made” (Motawi, 2018)

253

Colour fastness*	Fastness of dyes and prints to rubbing, washing, cross staining, light, weather, seawater, ironing and dry-cleaning solvents.
Deadstock	Deadstock is defined as products that could not be sold in traditional sales channels, or through discount sales or private sales (translation of décret n° 2020-1724 du 28 décembre 2020 relatif à l'interdiction d'élimination des invendus non alimentaires et à diverses dispositions de lutte contre le gaspillage).
Die cutting ✕	Most shoe parts are made by die cutting. The cutting die looks just like a big cookie cutter but has a sharpened steel edge. Each shoe part will require its own cutting die.

Dimensional stability*	Dimensional changes (shrinking or stretching) during aftercare laundering and cleaning procedures.
Dyeing and finishing*	Includes all fabric processes that are not included in fibre production, yarn production, and fabric formation. Finishing effectively means to improve or to beautify the material, ready for sale. There are generally three basic objectives in finishing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of the surface (raising, smoothing, embossing etc)</li> <li>• Modification of the wearing properties (staining, creasing, draping etc)</li> <li>• Modification of aftercare characteristics (ironing, shrinking etc)</li> </ul>
Stalks fibre extraction (originally for flax)*	After pulling and roughing out the plant. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Retting</b> degrades the woody part of the stems so that the fibres are loosened. The stalks are placed in tanks of warm water where they lay for 5 to 8 days. This is followed by drying.</li> <li>• Breaking and <b>Scutching</b>: after loosening the fibres from the wood by retting, the straw is broken and the woody parts are removed by scutching. The products are line fibre, with a length of 45 to 90 cm, and scutcher tow, with a length of 10 to 25 cm.</li> </ul>
Grading*	Grading means the stepwise increase or decrease of a master pattern piece to create larger or smaller sizes. The starting point can be the smallest size or the middle size. Grading alters the overall size of a design but not its general shape and appearance. Computer-aided grading systems utilise internal calculation algorithms (grading rules) for pattern construction.
Higg Product Module (PM)	The Product Module is a sustainability assessment tool that considers a product's environmental impact from creating materials all the way to product end-of-life, developed by the SAC (Sustainable Apparel Coalition website).
Knitting*	Knitted fabrics are made from interlocking loops, formed from a single yarn or from many (ISO 7839:1984).  Circular knitting - The fabric is manufactured on circular machines as long lengths in the form of a tube. The fabric can be maintained in its tubular form throughout processing or, after the preparation and dyeing operations, it can be cut open for final finishing and garment making.
Pattern*	A pattern is a diagrammatic representation of the way a garment part is constructed. This forms the working plan for its manufacture.
Piling resistance*	Measurement of the number of pills that form during a defined period of surface rubbing.
Repairability	The capacity of a product to be repaired. This should not be confused with the "likelihood that the product will be repaired".
Retting*	See bast fibre extraction.
Scouring*	Removal of natural or adventitious impurities, or processing aids (waxes, lubricants) applied during yarn and fabric formation.
Scutching	See stalks fibre extraction.
Stockfitting ✕	Stockfitting is an assembly operation that is done away from the main assembly. The separate outsole components are assembled on the stock fitting line before they are taken to the main assembly line.
Treatments (finishing)* <i>Reworded for clarity</i>	Whereas mechanical (dry) finishing is concerned mainly with modifying the surface of the fabric, chemical finishing (wet) aims to effect a radical change in the basic fibre or fabric properties, in order to improve some aspect of its behaviour. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Examples of dry finishes are framing, raising, embossing, sanding.</li> </ul>

- Examples of wet finishes are water repellence, stain resistance, flame resistance, anti-pilling.

Weaving\*

Weaving is the name given to the interleaving of two sets of yarns, warp and weft, at right angles.

254

## 255 1. Introduction

256 *The Product Environmental Footprint (PEF) method provides detailed and comprehensive*  
257 *technical rules on how to conduct PEF studies that are more reproducible, consistent, robust,*  
258 *verifiable and comparable. Results of PEF studies are the basis for the provision of EF*  
259 *information and they may be used in a diverse number of potential fields of applications,*  
260 *including in-house management and participation in voluntary or mandatory programmes.*

261 *For all requirements not specified in this PEFCR the user of the PEFCR shall refer to the*  
262 *documents this PEFCR is in conformance with (see Section 2.7).*

263 *The compliance with the present PEFCR is optional for PEF in-house applications, whilst it is*  
264 *mandatory whenever the results of a PEF study or any of its content is intended to be*  
265 *communicated.*

### 266 **Terminology: shall, should and may**

267 *This PEFCR uses precise terminology to indicate the requirements, the recommendations and*  
268 *options that could be chosen when a PEF study is conducted.*

- 269 • *The term “shall” is used to indicate what is required in order for a PEF study to be in*  
270 *conformance with this PEFCR.*
- 271 • *The term “should” is used to indicate a recommendation rather than a requirement.*  
272 *Any deviation from a “should” requirement has to be justified when developing the PEF*  
273 *study and made transparent.*
- 274 • *The term “may” is used to indicate an option that is permissible. Whenever options are*  
275 *available, the PEF study shall include adequate argumentation to justify the chosen*  
276 *option.*

277

## 278 2. General information about the PEFCR

### 279 2.1. Technical Secretariat

280 [The list of the organizations in the Technical Secretariat (TS) at the time of approval of the  
281 final PEFCR shall be provided. For each one, the type of organization shall be reported  
282 (industry, academia, NGO, consultant, etc.), as well as the starting date of participation. The  
283 TS may decide to include also the names of the members of the persons involved for each  
284 organization]

285 The Technical Secretariat is responsible for the development of this PEFCR. It is made up of  
286 voting and non-voting members, as well as observers.

- 287 • Technical Secretariat members will aspire to define common positions through  
288 consensus. The TS defines consensus as the absence of sustained opposition.
- 289 • The meeting chair will actively pursue consensus among members.
- 290 • In case consensus cannot be reached, a vote will be organised. The overall position  
291 will be adopted by two-thirds majority.

292

293 To ensure TS members' equal representation in all votes referred to in the terms of reference,  
294 the voting rights are as follow:

- 295 • For voting members: each financially contributing organisation has one vote;
- 296 • For members joining the TS later on: each financially contributing has one vote

297

Table 1 PEF Apparel and Footwear TS members

No.	Name of the organization	Type of organisation	Starting date of participation	Main contact(s)	Member status
1	SAC	Industry association	January 2020	Baptiste Carriere-Pradal Joël Mertens	Secretariat lead Voting
2	ADEME	Government agency	January 2020	Erwan Autret	Voting
3	C&A	Industry	January 2020	Galina Parmenter	Voting
4	CELC	Industry association	January 2021	Marie Demagdt	Voting
5	Cotton Incorporated	Industry association	January 2020	Michele Wallace	Voting
6	Décathlon	Industry	January 2020	Raffaele Duby Quentin Badonnel	Voting
7	ECOS	NGO	December 2021	Valeria Botta	Non-voting

No.	Name of the organization	Type of organisation	Starting date of participation	Main contact(s)	Member status
8	FHCM	Industry association	March 2021	Léonore Garnier	Voting
9	H&M	Industry	January 2020	Anna Eklof Asp	Voting
10	Inditex	Industry	January 2020	Natalia Capelan Teijido Germán García Ibáñez	Voting
11	IWTO	Industry association	January 2020	Jeanette Cook	Voting
12	Lacoste	Industry	September 2020	Steve Duhamel Frédéric LeCoq Raynald Anquet	Voting
13	Nike Inc	Industry	January 2020	Adam Brundage Marjorie Gass	Voting
14	Refashion (Eco-TLC)	Industry association	January 2020	Hélène Daret Adèle Routhiau Maud Hardy	Voting
15	Sympatex	Industry	January 2020	Rüdiger Fox	Voting
16	VF Corporation	Industry	January 2020	Jordan Chamberlain	Voting
17	W.L. Gore & Associates	Industry	January 2020	Benjamin Bowers Marie Mawe	Voting
18	CEC	Industry association	January 2020	Carmen Arias	Non-voting
19	CNMI	Industry association	January 2020	Chiara Luisi	Non-voting
20	COTANCE	Industry association	January 2020	Gustavo Gonzalez-Quijano	Non-voting
21	EURATEX	Industry association	January 2020	Mauro Scalia	Non-voting
22	FESI	Industry association	January 2020	Luca Boniolo	Non-voting
23	IFF (Fur Europe)	Industry association	January 2020	Adam Gono	Non-voting
24	European Commission EF Team	Government	January 2020	Alicia Boyano Larriba	Observer
25	European Environmental Bureau (EEB)	NGO	January 2020	Jean-Pierre Schweitzer	Observer
26	Quantis	Consultant	January 2020	Angela Adams Emilie Carasso	Technical expert

298

## 299 2.2.Consultations and stakeholders

300 [For each public consultation the following information shall be provided:

- 301
- 302
- 303
- Opening and closing date of the public consultation
  - Number of comments received
  - Names of organizations that have provided comments

304 • Link to the online platform]

305 **First public consultation**

306 The first public consultation took place from 7 July 2021 to 24 September 2021, on the PEFCR  
307 for apparel and footwear stakeholder [workspace](#).

308 A total of 996 comments were received from the following organisations:

309

310

Table 2 - Participants to the first public consultation

Company	Name
A W Hainsworth & Sons Ltd.	Diane Simpson
AASMB	Sally Hicks
ADEME	Autret
Australian Superfine Woolgrowers Association	Catherine Hayne
Bahariye Mensucat A.S.	SANSAL CETIN
Benetton Group	Roberto Taiariol
BKB Ltd	Lindsay Humphreys
Blaikie Science Solutions	Frances Blaikie
Botto Giuseppe e Figli Spa	Silvio Botto Poala
British Wool	Haldi Kranich-Wood
Campaign for Wool	Marshall Allender
Cape Wools SA	Deon Saayman
Cashmere and Camel Hair Manufacturers Institute	Fabio Garzena
Chambre Syndicale des Laines de France	Anne-Laure Milhe
Clear Fashion	n/a
CLEON	CLEON J
Collectif Tricolor, France	Pascal Gautrand
Consumption Research Norway, Oslo Metropolitan University	I.G. Klepp and K. Laitala
COTANCE	Gustavo G-Quijano
Cotton Council International	n/a
CTCP-APICCAPS	n/a
Ecoinnovazione	Alessandra
ECOS	Valeria Botta
EEB	n/a
Ellen MacArthur Foundation	Carsten Wachholz

Company	Name
En Mode Climat : a movement of 200 French brands demanding more regulation to fight climate change	Guillaume Declair
ERAM	Gauthier Bedek
Ermenegildo Zegna Group	Fulvio Benetti
EurEau	Rafael Heredero
FAIRLY MADE	Clément AUMAND
FAIRLY MADE	Leïla GIMENO
FAIRLY MADE	Pierre DIENOT
Fédération de la maille, de la lingerie et du balnéaire (FMLB) - France	Mathilde LESPETS
Fédération Nationale Ovine	Audrey Desormeaux
Federation of Norwegian Industry Textile & Clothing Sector. + Norwegian Fashion & Textile Agenda	Kjersti Kviseth
FFC	Guilloux Bonnet
FFILC / CLUB LAINE	Joëlle DA FONSECA RUELLAN
Fibershed	Heather Podoll
FICE	Miriam
Fratelli Piacenza S.P.A.	Ettore Piacenza
French Ministry for Environment Ministère de la transition écologique (CGDD)	Pascal Degras
Friends fo the Earth Norway	Janne Gilgren
G Modiano Ltd.	Michael Modiano
G.Schneider	Giovanni Schneider
GEMO	Isabelle R.
Global Organics Textile Standards	Christopher Stopes
Hess Natur	Oppenländer
HUGO BOSS	Heinz Zeller
Humeau-Beaupreau	AC HUMEAU
INESCOP	n/a
International Sericultural Commission, Bangalore, India (www.inserco.org)	Dileep Kumar R, Programme Coordinator
IVGT	Schmidt
Lanecardate spa	Chiara Bianchi Maiocchi
Leather UK	Kerry Senior
Marzotto Wool Manufacturing	Vincenzo Tumino
MOHAIR SOUTH AFRICA	Jackie Gant
National Council of Wool Selling Brokers of Australia (NCWSBA)	Paul Deane, Executive Director



Company	Name
NEF coordinator	Charlotte Thy
Nejdecka cesarna vlny a.s.	Ladislav Mikes
New South Wales Farmers Association Wool Committee	Hellen Carrigan
Norwegian Network for Sustainable Textiles	Janne Gilgren (Friends of the earth Norway), Siv Elin Ånestad (Future in our hands Norway), Tone Skårdal Tobiasson (Nice Fashion)
Pantex spa	Piercarlo Zedda
Ratti spa	Massimo Lolli
Segard Masurel	Olivier Segard
Servizi e Seta	Giovanni Schneider
Sphera - EF Helpdesk	Daniel Thylmann, Lana Reid-McConnell, John Jewell
Successori Reda S.p.A.	Luca Bruschi
Suedwolle Group Italia SPA	Davide Marcante
Suedwollegroup	Lindner
Swedish EPA/Swedish Life Cycle Center	Björn Spak
t+m	Eckert
The Woolmark Company	Ella Edwards
UICSO	JEGOU
UIT	Eric BOEL
Union des Industries Textiles Sud (UIT Sud)	Richard RICO
Vitale Barberis Canonico	Lucia Bianchi Maiocchi
WAFarmers	Jessica Wallace
Worldproducers Australia	Jo Hall
Yukan (Glimpact)	Frédéric Bettens, Klara Cielen & Edgar Towa
Zegna Baruffa Lane Borgosesia S.p.A.	Alfredo Botto Poala

311

Note

Second consultation information to be completed at a later date.

## 312 2.3. Review panel and review requirements of the PEFCR

313 The names and the affiliations of the members of the review panel are listed in Table 3 below.

314

315

Table 3 PEFCR review panel

Name of the member	Affiliation	Role
Ugo Pretato	Studio Fieschi & soci	Chair – LCA expert
Laurent Maeder	Maeder Conseils	Industry expert
Sonia Valdivia	World Resources Forum	NGO representative

316 *The reviewers have verified that the following requirements are fulfilled:*

- 317 • *The PEFCR has been developed in accordance with the requirements provided in the*  
318 *PEF method and Annex A of the PEF method;*
- 319 • *The PEFCR supports the creation of credible, relevant and consistent PEF profiles;*
- 320 • *The PEFCR scope and the representative products are adequately defined;*
- 321 • *The functional unit, allocation and calculation rules are adequate for the product*  
322 *category under consideration;*
- 323 • *Datasets used in the PEF-RPs and the supporting studies are relevant, representative,*  
324 *reliable, and in compliance with data quality requirements;*
- 325 • *The selected additional environmental and technical information are appropriate for*  
326 *the product category under consideration and the selection is done in accordance with*  
327 *the requirements stated in the PEF method,*
- 328 • *The model of the RP and corresponding benchmark (if applicable) represent correctly*  
329 *the product category or sub-category;*
- 330 • *The RP model, disaggregated in line with the PEFCR and aggregated in ILCD format,*  
331 *are EF compliant following the rules available at:*  
332 *<http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml> ;*
- 333 • *The RP model in its corresponding Excel version is compliant with the rules outlined in*  
334 *Section A.2.3 of Annex A;*
- 335 • *The Data Needs Matrix is correctly implemented;*
- 336 • *The classes of performance, if identified, are appropriate for the product category.*

337 [The TS may add additional review criteria as appropriate]

338 *The public review reports are provided in Annex X of this PEFCR.*

339 [The review panel shall produce: i) a public review report for each PEF-RP, ii) a public review  
340 report for the final PEFCR].

Note

Review reports to be completed in the final stage of the PEFCR development process, expected in Q3 2023.

341 **2.4. Review statement**

Note

Review statement to be completed in the final stage of the PEFCR development process, expected in Q3 2023.

342 *This PEFCR was developed in compliance with the PEF Method adopted by the Commission on*  
343 *[indicate the date of approval of the latest version available].*

344 *The representative product(s) correctly describe the average product(s) sold in Europe for the*  
345 *product category/sub-category in scope of this PEFCR.*

346 *PEF studies carried out in compliance with this PEFCR would reasonably lead to reproducible*  
347 *results and the information included therein may be used to make comparisons and*  
348 *comparative assertions under the prescribed conditions (see chapter on limitations). [the last*  
349 *part of this statement shall be deleted in case the PEFCR is for intermediate product(s)].*

350 *[The review statement shall be completed by the reviewer.]*

351 **2.5. Geographic validity**

352 *This PEFCR is valid for products in scope sold or consumed in the European Union + the UK +*  
353 *EFTA. Each PEF study shall identify its geographical validity listing all the countries where the*  
354 *product object of the PEF study is consumed/sold with the relative market share. In case the*  
355 *information on the market for the specific product object of the study is not available, Europe*  
356 *+ UK + EFTA shall be considered as the default market, with an equal market share for each*  
357 *country.*

358 **2.6. Language**

359 *The PEFCR is written in English. The original in English supersedes translated versions in case*  
360 *of conflicts.*

361 **2.7. Conformance to other documents**

362 *This PEFCR has been prepared in conformance with the following documents (in prevailing*  
363 *order):*

- 364 • *Product Environmental Footprint (PEF) method*
- 365 • *....*

366 [The PEFCR shall list additional documents, if any, with which the PEFCR is in conformance  
367 with.]

**Note**

The PEFCR does not currently conform to any other documents than the PEF method. This section will be completed at a later date if required.

368

### 369 3. PEFCR scope

370 [This section shall i) include a description of the scope of the PEFCR, ii) list and describe the  
371 sub-categories included in the PEFCR (if any), describe the product(s) in scope and the  
372 technical performance]

373 The product category for this PEFCR is apparel and footwear, which is defined as follows:

- 374 • **An apparel or footwear product to meet the consumer's specific needs, as defined**  
375 **per sub-category**

376 The full life cycle (cradle to grave) for apparel and footwear sold in the EU market is within  
377 the scope of this PEFCR. Additionally, this PEFCR could also be used to assess partial life cycle  
378 impacts of products included in this category.

379 Thirteen different sub-categories are included in this PEFCR as described in Table 5.

380 Workwear is only partially included in the scope:

- 381 - Uniforms (e.g. for airline crew, hotel staff, etc.) should be modelled using the most  
382 relevant product category from Table 5;
- 383 - Protective wear is not in scope as its main protective function will require different  
384 materials, processes, testing etc.

385 Protective wear is defined as designed to be worn by an individual for protection against one  
386 or more health and safety hazards (interpretation from ISO45005).

#### 387 3.1. Product classification

388 The CPA/NACE codes for the products included in this PEFCR are provided in Table 4 below.  
389 Please note that this table is only indicative.

390 [Based on the product category/sub-category, provide the corresponding Classification of  
391 Products by Activity (CPA) (based on the latest CPA list version available). Where multiple  
392 production routes for similar products are defined using alternative CPAs, the PEFCR shall  
393 accommodate all such CPAs. Identify the sub-categories not covered by the CPA, if any.]

Table 4 CPA/NACE codes per product sub-category

Product sub-category	CPA/NACE code
1. T-shirts	14.14.30 T-shirts, singlets and other vests, knitted or crocheted
	14.14.22 Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.24 Women's and girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, negligees, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
2. Shirts and blouses	14.14.11 Men's or boys' shirts, knitted or crocheted
	14.14.13 Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt- blouses, knitted or crocheted
	14.14.21 Men's or boys' shirts, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.22 Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.23 Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt- blouses, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.24 Women's and girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, negligees, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
3. Sweaters and midlayers	14.19.12 Tracksuits, ski suits, swimwear and other garments, knitted or crocheted
	14.39.10 Jerseys, pullovers, cardigans, waistcoats and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
4. Jackets and coats	14.12.11 Men's ensembles, jackets and blazers, industrial and occupational
	14.12.21 Women's ensembles, jackets and blazers, industrial and occupational
	14.13.11 Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks, windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
	14.13.12 Men's or boys' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts, knitted or crocheted
	14.13.13 Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks, windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
	14.13.14 Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts, knitted or crocheted
	14.13.21 Men's or boys' overcoats, raincoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks, wind-cheaters, wind- jackets and similar articles of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.22 Men's or boys' suits and ensembles of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.23 Men's or boys' jackets and blazers, of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.31 Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks, wind-cheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.32 Women's or girls' suits and ensembles of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.33 Women's or girls' jackets and blazers of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.22 Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted

Product sub-category	CPA/NACE code
	14.14.24 Women's and girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, negligees, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.30 T-shirts, singlets and other vests, knitted or crocheted
	14.19.12 Tracksuits, ski suits, swimwear and other garments, knitted or crocheted
5. Pants and shorts	14.12.11 Men's ensembles, jackets and blazers, industrial and occupational
	14.12.12 Men's trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts, industrial and occupational
	14.12.21 Women's ensembles, jackets and blazers, industrial and occupational
	14.12.22 Women's trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts, industrial and occupational
	14.13.12 Men's or boys' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts, knitted or crocheted
	14.13.14 Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts, knitted or crocheted
	14.13.22 Men's or boys' suits and ensembles of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.24 Men's or boys' trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.32 Women's or girls' suits and ensembles of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.35 Women's or girls' trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.22 Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.24 Women's and girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, negligees, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.19.12 Tracksuits, ski suits, swimwear and other garments, knitted or crocheted
	14.19.22 Tracksuits, ski suits and swimwear; other garments of textile fabric, not knitted or crocheted
6. Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	14.12.11 Men's ensembles, jackets and blazers, industrial and occupational
	14.12.21 Women's ensembles, jackets and blazers, industrial and occupational
	14.13.14 Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts, knitted or crocheted
	14.13.22 Men's or boys' suits and ensembles of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.32 Women's or girls' suits and ensembles of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.13.34 Women's or girls' dresses, skirts and divided skirts of textile fabrics, not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.12 Men's or boys' underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
	14.14.14 Women's or girls' slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, dressing gowns, negligees, bathrobes and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
	14.14.22 Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted

Product sub-category	CPA/NACE code
	14.14.24 Women's and girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, negligees, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
7. Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	14.31.10 Panty hose, tights, stockings, socks and other hosiery, knitted or crocheted
	15.20.40 Parts of footwear of leather; removable insoles, heel cushions and similar articles; gaiters, leggings and similar articles, and parts thereof
8. Underwear	14.14.12 Men's or boys' underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
	14.14.14 Women's or girls' slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, dressing gowns, negligees, bathrobes and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
	14.14.22 Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.24 Women's and girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, negligees, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, of textile fabric not knitted or crocheted
	14.14.25 Brassieres, girdles, corsets, braces, suspenders, garters and similar articles and parts thereof, whether or not knitted or crocheted
9. Swimwear	14.19.12 Tracksuits, ski suits, swimwear and other garments, knitted or crocheted
	14.19.22 Tracksuits, ski suits and swimwear; other garments of textile fabric, not knitted or crocheted
10. Apparel accessories	14.14.25 Brassieres, girdles, corsets, braces, suspenders, garters and similar articles and parts thereof, whether or not knitted or crocheted
	14.19.13 Gloves, mittens and mitts, knitted or crocheted
	14.19.19 Other made-up clothing accessories and parts of garments or of clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted
	14.19.23 Handkerchiefs, shawls, scarves, veils, ties, cravats, gloves and other made-up clothing accessories; parts of garments or of clothing accessories, of textile fabric, not knitted or crocheted, n.e.c.
	14.19.31 Clothing accessories of leather or of composition leather, except sports gloves
	14.19.41 Hat forms, hat bodies and hoods of felt; plateaux and manchons of felt; hat shapes, plaited or made by assembling strips of any material
	14.19.42 Hats and other headgear, of felt, or plaited or made by assembling strips of any material, or knitted or crocheted or made up from lace or other textile fabric in the piece; hairnets
22.29.10 Apparel and clothing accessories (including gloves), of plastics	
11. Open-toed shoes	15.20.12 Footwear with outer soles and uppers of rubber or plastics, other than waterproof or sports footwear
	15.20.13 Footwear with uppers of leather, other than sports footwear, footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap and miscellaneous special footwear
	15.20.14 Footwear with uppers of textile materials, other than sports footwear



Product sub-category	CPA/NACE code
	15.20.23 Footwear with uppers of leather, other than sports footwear, footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap and miscellaneous special footwear
	15.20.32 Wooden footwear, miscellaneous special footwear and other footwear n.e.c.
12. Closed-toed shoes	15.20.12 Footwear with outer soles and uppers of rubber or plastics, other than waterproof or sports footwear
	15.20.13 Footwear with uppers of leather, other than sports footwear, footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap and miscellaneous special footwear
	15.20.14 Footwear with uppers of textile materials, other than sports footwear
	15.20.23 Footwear with uppers of leather, other than sports footwear, footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap and miscellaneous special footwear
	15.20.32 Wooden footwear, miscellaneous special footwear and other footwear n.e.c.
	15.20.11 Waterproof footwear, with outer soles and uppers of rubber or plastics, other than footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap
	15.20.21 Tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes, training shoes and the like
	15.20.29 Other sports footwear, except snow-ski footwear and skating boots
	15.20.31 Footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap
13. Boots	15.20.11 Waterproof footwear, with outer soles and uppers of rubber or plastics, other than footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap
	15.20.12 Footwear with outer soles and uppers of rubber or plastics, other than waterproof or sports footwear
	15.20.13 Footwear with uppers of leather, other than sports footwear, footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap and miscellaneous special footwear
	15.20.14 Footwear with uppers of textile materials, other than sports footwear
	15.20.21 Tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes, training shoes and the like
	15.20.23 Footwear with uppers of leather, other than sports footwear, footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap and miscellaneous special footwear
	15.20.29 Other sports footwear, except snow-ski footwear and skating boots
	15.20.31 Footwear incorporating a protective metal toe-cap

395

396 The following codes apply to several product categories and have not been added to this  
397 table, but are included in this PEFCR:

- 398 • 14.11.10 Apparel of leather or of composition of leather
- 399 • 14.19.11 Babies' garments and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted
- 400 • 14.19.21 Babies' garments and clothing accessories, of textile fabric, not knitted or
- 401 crocheted
- 402 • 14.19.32 Garments made up of felt or non-wovens, textile fabrics impregnated or
- 403 coated

- 14.20.10 Articles of apparel, clothing accessories and other articles of fur skin, except headgear

### 3.2. Representative products

[The PEFCR shall include a description of the representative product(s) and how it has been derived. The TS shall provide in an Annex to the PEFCR information about all the steps taken to define the “model” of the RP(s) and report the information gathered].

*The PEF study of the representative products (PEF-RP) is available upon request to the TS coordinator that has the responsibility of distributing it with an adequate disclaimer about its limitations.*

The product category includes apparel and footwear products sold in Europe.

This PEFCR covers 13 virtual representative products per the products sub-categories defined in Table 5 below. ANNEX IV – Designing the representative product model, describes the steps taken to define the RP model.

Table 5 Product sub-categories and descriptions

No.	Sub-category/ representative product	Typical products included	Description and intended function
1	T-shirts	Singlets, t-shirts, polo shirts, other short-sleeved shirts	Garment to cover the upper body to the elbow
2	Shirts and blouses	Long-sleeved shirts, blouses, tunics, base layers	Garment to cover the upper body including the entire arm
3	Sweaters and midlayers	Pullovers, cardigans, hoodies, jerseys, sweatshirts, knitted and wool sweaters, vests	Garment to keep the upper body warm and covered
4	Jackets and coats	Blazers, suit jackets, overcoats, other light jackets, rain jackets, outdoor winter jackets, parkas, down jackets, fur jackets, outdoor vests, leather jackets	Garment to put on top of a shirt or sweater or to protect from the elements
5	Pants and shorts	Casual pants, outdoor pants, dress pants, jeans, sports pants, capri pants, shorts	Garment to cover the lower body, may protect from the elements
6	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	Short- and long-sleeved, strapless, wrap, long and short, one-piece suits	One-piece garment that covers both the upper and lower body, or the lower body only, other than pants and shorts
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	Opaque and sheer tights, pantyhose, fishnets, ankle socks, knee socks, low-cut socks	Tight garment to cover the legs and/or feet

No.	Sub-category/ representative product	Typical products included	Description and intended function
8	Underwear	Boxers, briefs, panties, bras, body-shaping suits	Garment worn under clothes, often next to the skin of the upper or lower body
9	Swimsuits	Bikinis, bathing suits, racing-style swimwear, board shorts	Garment worn for water-based or sun-based activities
10	Apparel accessories	<b>Hats:</b> Caps, flat caps, woollen hats/beanies, fedoras, panamas, bowlers, newsboys, berets	Garment to cover the head
		<b>Scarves and ties:</b> Warm and light scarves, buffs, neckerchiefs, headscarves, shawls, bowties	Garment worn around the neck
		<b>Belts:</b> Dress belts, casual belts, buckle belts, tie-up belts, suspenders	Flexible band or strap worn around the waist or over the shoulders used to secure or to hold up clothing such as pants
		<b>Gloves and mittens:</b> fingerless gloves, fashion gloves, outdoor sports gloves, mittens	Articles of clothing that protect hands and wrists from the elements. Used in pairs.
11	Open-toed shoes	Flip-flops, casual /fashion sandals, sports sandals, slippers	Open-toed shoes, providing protection from the ground. Used in pairs.
12	Closed-toed shoes	Slippers, tennis shoes, moccasins, espadrilles, sneakers, cleats, athletic shoes, dress shoes, protective toecap – toed shoes	Closed-toed shoes, providing protection from the ground. They may protect against water, the elements and/or heavy objects. Used in pairs.
13	Boots	Polymer boots, winter boots, hiking boots, dress boots, protective toecap - toed boots	Boots that cover the ankle, providing protection from the ground. They may protect against water, the elements, heavy objects and/or ankle injuries. Used in pairs.

### 418 3.3.Functional unit and reference flow

419 [The PEFCR shall describe (i) how each aspect of the functional unit affects the environmental  
420 footprint of the product, (ii) how to include this effect in the EF calculations and (iii) how an  
421 appropriate reference flow shall be calculated. In case calculation parameters are needed,  
422 the PEFCR shall provide default values or shall request these parameters in the list of  
423 mandatory company-specific information. A calculation example shall be provided].

424 *The functional unit (FU) is to provide an apparel or footwear product to meet the consumer’s*  
425 *specific needs, as defined per sub-category. Table 6 below defines the key aspects used to*  
426 *define the FU.*

427

Table 6 Key aspects to determine the unit of analysis

Aspect	Aspect detail	Description
What?	Function provided	To provide an apparel or footwear product to meet the consumer's needs, as defined per sub-category in Table 5.
How much?	Magnitude of the function	One apparel product, one pair of socks or one pair of footwear as defined by a bill of materials.
How well?	Expected level of quality	Wear in good condition with appropriate use for the given product, as defined per sub-category in Section 3.3.3.1.
How long?	Duration of the product provided	One use which includes aspects such as duration of service, or lifetime, care cycles per lifetime and quality, as defined per sub-category.

429

430 The consumers' needs can vary quite widely for an apparel or footwear product, for example  
 431 including sports, leisure, work, protection from the elements, or simply to allow the consumer  
 432 to express him or herself.

433 A use is defined as a 24-hour period, regardless of how many hours the apparel or footwear  
 434 product is worn within this 24-hour period. A use may not always include a washing step as  
 435 some products only require washing after a few uses as described in Table 37. Both the "how  
 436 well" and "how long" aspects will be dependent on the quality of the product. With an  
 437 extended lifetime, the impact of the use stage could be higher (e.g. more washes), however  
 438 the impact of the production stage will be lower per use. Products that fail to meet baseline  
 439 quality requirements will have a higher overall impact. See Section 3.3.3.1. for more  
 440 information.

441 The average product lifetime per sub-category is defined in Section 3.3.2.

442 *The reference flow is the amount of product needed to fulfil the defined function and shall be*  
 443 *measured in* the fraction of the life cycle of the specific apparel or footwear product studied.

444 For example, for a t-shirt with a lifetime of 45 uses, the reference flow will be 1/45<sup>th</sup> of the t-  
 445 shirt.

446 *All quantitative input and output data collected in the study shall be calculated in relation to*  
 447 *this reference flow.*

Note

As indicated in the PEF method, *if the product lifetime is extended into a product with original product specifications (providing the same function) these processes shall be included in the FU and reference flow. [...]The user of the PEF method shall describe how reuse or refurbishment is included in the calculations of the reference flow and the full life cycle model, taking into account the “how long” of the FU.*

448 **3.3.1. Guidance on sizing**

449 When calculating a product environmental footprint, companies and users shall base the  
450 calculations on the following sizes, based on TS expertise:

- 451 • Infants: (0 to 2 years): size 1 year (68 cm)
- 452 • Children (2 to 8 years): size 6 years (104 cm)
- 453 • Children (8 to 14 years): size 10 years (140 cm)
- 454 • Women: size 38
- 455 • Men: size 50
- 456 • Mixed: size 40

457 For footwear, the following medium sizes shall be used:

- 458 • Infants: size 21
- 459 • Children: size 32
- 460 • Women: size 37
- 461 • Men: size 42
- 462 • Unisex - 39

463 These European sizes have been selected to provide a common reference point for the  
464 calculations.

465 For products not manufactured in the sizes above (e.g. plus size ranges or bras), calculations  
466 shall be made using the weighted average size for the apparel or footwear product studied.

467 As detailed in Table 6, a product is defined by a bill of materials, which accounts for multiple  
468 sizes using the concept of grading. Material consumption is not tied to the product net weight,  
469 but to the bill of materials consumption, which also includes other processing losses beyond  
470 patterning.

471 Additionally, sizing is irrelevant as a product differentiator since a consumer will need to buy  
472 the size that fits them.

### 473 3.3.2. Product lifetime

#### 474 3.3.2.1. Introduction

475 In this PEFCR, the focus is on:

- 476 i) the intrinsic quality of the product and its materials, as measured with standardized  
477 physical tests (see Section 3.3.3.1);
- 478 ii) the reparability potential of the product; and
- 479 iii) design and other non-physical aspects.

480

481 The multipliers included in this section can be combined should the product qualify both for  
482 an intrinsic durability multiplier and a reparability multiplier.

483 For example, for a t-shirt qualifying for an intrinsic quality multiplier of 1.17 and a reparability  
484 multiplier of 1.05, the combined lifetime multiplier becomes  $1.17 * 1.05 = 1.23$ .

485

#### Note

In the present draft, only the methodology to address aspects i) and ii) is described. The criteria and multipliers for iii) will be updated in the next version (v2.0) of the PEFCR if the TS successfully designs a methodology.

486

487 For the lifetime, the concept of the “duration of service” from the Higg Product Module (PM)  
488 methodology is used where the duration of service is defined as “*the lifetime of the product  
489 with appropriate use for its intended function*”. The product’s intended function is described  
490 in Table 5. A product is used “appropriately” when it is used according to its intended function  
491 (e.g. if a hat is used as a sock, its duration of service may vary).

492 According to this definition, the default duration of service is independent from the number  
493 of users. For example, by default, a t-shirt will be used 45 times in its lifetime, which could be:

- 494 • 45 uses with the same user;
- 495 • 20 uses with a first user, and 25 uses with a second user after the t-shirt has been  
496 donated for reuse.

497 Quality tests and thresholds as well as possible further requirements are used to define the  
 498 Duration of Service Factor (DoS Factor), or lifetime multiplier. The default duration of service  
 499 as given in Section 3.3.2.2 can therefore be multiplied by a DoS factor depending on certain  
 500 criteria described in Section 3.3.3.

501 **3.3.2.2. Default duration of service**

502 Table 7 below lists the number of uses per product sub-category based on SAC (2020) for  
 503 apparel, and expert judgement for footwear. The presented default lifetime shall only be  
 504 modified by the multipliers presented in Section 3.3.3.

505 Table 7 Default product duration of service per product sub-category

No.	Product sub-category	Product	Number of uses per product duration of service
1	T-shirts	Average	45 <sup>1</sup>
2	Shirts and blouses	Average	40
3	Sweaters and midlayers	Average	85
4	Jackets and coats	Average	100
5	Pants and shorts	Average	70
6	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	Average	70
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	Average	55
		Leggings/tights	70
		Hosiery	50
		Socks	50
8	Underwear	Average	60
9	Swimwear	Average	30
10	Apparel accessories	Average	100
11	Open-toed shoes	Average	50
12	Closed-toed shoes	Average	100
13	Boots	Average	100

506  
 507 A duration of service of one use shall be used for items clearly identified as single use items  
 508 (e.g. “for single use”).

509 The numbers included above are independent from the number of users. The reuse rate of  
 510 apparel products is 23%, and 10% for footwear as detailed in Section 5.10. Re-commerce  
 511 models can extend the average product life by 1.7 times, based on average length of second-

---

<sup>1</sup> Calculated based on the percentages of the fibre types in the RP.

512 hand ownership (Cline E., 2019). As a result, the lifetime extension due to reuse would be 16%  
 513 for apparel products and 7% for footwear. Due to the limited number of robust consumer  
 514 studies conducted, the numbers included in Table 7 have a high uncertainty. A conservative  
 515 approach has then been followed and the 1.7 lifetime extension has not been integrated to  
 516 the default DoS.

**Note** This table has been simplified to reflect the uncertainty of the data. It may be updated at a later stage should more data be provided.

517 **3.3.3. Calculation of the specific duration of service**

518 For the determination of the specific duration of service, the default duration of service  
 519 combined with the corresponding duration of service factors (supported with evidence) shall  
 520 be used.

521 **3.3.3.1. Requirements regarding intrinsic quality**

522 The intrinsic quality of the product and of its materials and parts, as defined using physical  
 523 durability standard testing (e.g. dimensional stability, pilling, or colourfastness testing), can  
 524 have a direct impact on the lifetime of the product. The PEFCR follows a similar method to  
 525 the one developed for the Higg PM, which combines several tests into one multiplier used to  
 526 adjust the default lifetime (see examples below).

527 A product score shall be calculated using the specific requirements provided in Table 45  
 528 through Table 68, found in ANNEX V – Detailed requirements regarding intrinsic quality, using  
 529 any product size.

530 The score is then converted to an intrinsic quality multiplier to the product’s lifetime (number  
 531 of uses in the functional unit) as presented in Table 8, based on TS expertise:

532 Table 8 Intrinsic quality multipliers

Score achieved	Intrinsic quality multiplier
0 points / no tests performed	0.67
1 to 3 points	0.84
4 to 7 points	1
8 to 11 points	1.17
12 to 15 points	1.45



533 The score obtained shall be rounded down to the next whole number.

- 534 • The intrinsic quality multiplier shall only be applied to products for which the tables in
- 535 Annex V apply;
- 536 ○ If no test is performed, the number of points allocated is 0;
- 537 ○ For other products such as belts or bras, the multiplier shall be equal to 1.
- 538 • The number of tests for each product has been limited to those associated with the
- 539 most common product failure modes.

**Note** A refinement of the requirements might be needed following the Supporting Studies.

540

541 **Example 1 – knitted shirt with an intrinsic quality multiplier of 1**

542 In this example, a knitted shirt achieved a final score of 6 points, giving it an intrinsic quality  
543 multiplier of 1. Using Table 48, the calculation is as follows:

- 544 • Piling resistance – 5 points, weighting of 13%;
- 545 • Fabric bursting – 5 points, weighting of 13%;
- 546 • Fabric colourfastness – 10, 5 and 10 points, weighting of 8%;
- 547 • No performance claim;
- 548 • Dimensional stability – 10 points, weighting of 20%;
- 549 • Appearance – 5 points, weighting of 30%;
- 550 • Score =  $(5*0.13)+(5*0.13)+(10*0.08+5*0.08+10*0.08)+(10*0.2)+(5*0.3) = 6.8$  –
- 551 rounded down to 6 points, multiplier of 1.

552 Table 9 Example of impact for a knitted shirt on climate change, intrinsic quality multiplier = 1

Indicator	Climate change results
Supply chain impacts and end of life stage	14 kg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq
Use stage	+ 45 total uses*1 / 2 uses per wash * 0.04 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq
Total (per lifetime)	=14.8 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq
Total (per use)	14.9 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq / (45 total uses *1 for the intrinsic quality multiplier) = 0.33 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq

553 **Example 2 – t- shirt with an intrinsic quality multiplier of 1.45**

554 In this example, a t- shirt with a wrinkle resistance claim achieved a final score of 12 points,  
 555 giving it an intrinsic quality multiplier of 1.45. Using Table 46 the calculation is as follows:

- 556 • Piling resistance – 15 points
- 557 • Fabric bursting – 10 points
- 558 • Fabric colourfastness – 10, 15 and 10 points
- 559 • Performance claim – 10 points
- 560 • Dimensional stability – 10 points
- 561 • Appearance – 15 points
- 562 • Score =  $15*0.1+10*0.1+10*0.05+15*0.05+10*0.05+10*0.15+10*0.2+15*0.3 = 12.25$
- 563 – rounded down to 12 points

564 Table 10 Example of impact for a t- shirt on climate change, intrinsic quality multiplier = 1.45

Item	Climate change results
Supply chain impacts and end of life stage	14 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq
Use stage	+ 45 total uses*1.45 / 2 uses per wash * 0.04 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq
Total (per lifetime)	=15.16 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq
Total (per use)	15.31 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq / (45 total uses * 1.45 for the intrinsic quality multiplier) = 0.23 kg CO <sub>2</sub> eq

565

566 Suitable proof for meeting requirements can either be development-based where suitable  
 567 production tolerances have been agreed upon with the manufacturers prior to production,  
 568 or be production-based. The production tolerances should be in line with the requirements  
 569 in the corresponding tables in ANNEX V – Detailed requirements regarding intrinsic quality.  
 570 In-house laboratory testing is allowed if proficiency can be demonstrated for the required  
 571 tests, meaning the in-house laboratory is in compliance with international certification  
 572 schemes such as ISO 17025 or equivalent, even if it is not certified.

573 **3.3.3.2. Repair/refurbish**

574 The lifetime of a product can be extended through repair to maintain it in “good condition”.

575 Two aspects are taken into account to define a repairability multiplier:

- 576 - The intrinsic repairability of an apparel or footwear product, as in the capacity of a  
577 product to be repaired, independently of whether or not the repair will actually  
578 happen (promoting ecodesign practices);
- 579 - The existence of an after-sales service for repair, and its quality.

580

581 Product failures which are not economically repairable and repairs that can be done by the  
582 consumer at home without additional support (included as maintenance in the use stage such  
583 as re-waterproofing a jacket) are excluded from the repairability multiplier.

584 For each product sub-category, the primary failure modes leading to a potential repair have  
585 been identified and given a Relative Weight (RW) based on how usable the product would  
586 be if this feature failed. Criteria affecting the repairability multiplier have been designed to  
587 reflect the likelihood that the product will be repaired and have its lifetime extended by the  
588 average consumer. Detailed tables can be found in ANNEX VI – Detailed requirements  
589 regarding repairability.

590 The criteria which affect the repairability multiplier are consistent across the different  
591 product categories:

- 592 • Repair documentation (D) - includes any documentation that facilitates the type of  
593 repair for that product and is accessible with the product information. This can be  
594 generalized repair documentation or detailed repair documentation. To be considered  
595 detailed, the repair guide must be specific for the type of product or material. For  
596 example, a generalized repair guide will only indicate how to replace a zipper, whereas  
597 a specific repair documentation will indicate the part number, colour, or any other  
598 specific reference.
- 599 • Repair services offered (S) - Taking into account the share of markets where the repair  
600 services are available.
- 601 • Price of repair (P) – Customer mailing fees shall be included if the customer is  
602 responsible for paying for shipping back to the repair facility.

- 603 • Repair Warranty Period (W) – this is the length of time that the brand /retailer will  
604 stock and provide parts and services to repair the specific product. This is different  
605 from a full product replacement warranty.

606 Where these parameters vary by country, the criteria shall be assessed for at least 80% of the  
607 sales locations for any given product.

608 For example, if detailed repair services are provided in 90% of the sales locations, then the  
609 answer to the “repair services” criteria would be “yes”.

610 If repair services are provided in 70% of the sales locations however, the answer to the “repair  
611 services” criteria would be “no”.

612 Third-party repair service partnerships can qualify for the repairability multiplier, however in  
613 this case, all criteria shall be assessed with these partnerships in mind. For instance, if a third-  
614 party repair service is considered to be part of a brand’s repair services but no repair  
615 documentation is provided to the service provider, then the repair documentation question  
616 must be answered as “not available”.

617 Table 11 Repairability multipliers

% Achieved	Repairability multiplier
0-25 %	1
26-50 %	1.05
51-75 %	1.1
76-100%	1.15

618

619 **Calculations**

620 The Failure Mode Repairability Score of each of the listed features (e.g. button, zipper or  
621 snaps) of the product shall be evaluated using Table 69 to Table 81.

622

623 Illustrative example

624 For example, for a sweater with a zipper and snaps, using Table 71:

- 625 - For the zipper:
  - 626 ○ Detailed documentation has been provided – D=1
  - 627 ○ Repair services are offered – S = 1
  - 628 ○ The repair is free – P=1

- 629           ○ The warranty period is of 10 years – W=1
- 630           ○ As a result, the failure mode reparability score for the zipper is  $(1+1+1+1)*50$
- 631                   = 200 points
- 632       - For the snaps:
- 633           ○ Detailed documentation has been provided – D=1
- 634           ○ No repair services are offered meaning S=0 and P=0
- 635           ○ Snaps for this product will be available for 5 years – W= 0.5
- 636           ○ As a result, the failure mode reparability score for the snaps is  $(1+0+0+0.5)*25$
- 637                   = 37.5 points
- 638       - The Overall Product Score (OPS) for the entire garment is  $200+37.5 = 237.5$  points
- 639       - The Maximum Product Score (MPS) of the garment is the sum of the max failure score
- 640       for both the zipper and the snaps, without buttons, so  $200+100 = 300$
- 641       - The total product reparability percentage is then  $(237.5/300)*100 = 79\%$
- 642       - As a result, using Table 11, the reparability multiplier for this product is 1.15.
- 643

Note	<p><i>This section is under development and requires testing to confirm:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>(i) the list of product failure modes;</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>(ii) the criteria to evaluate the quality of repair; and</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>(iii) the reparability lifetime multipliers.</i></p> <p><i>This section will be updated after the supporting studies.</i></p>
------	--

644

### 645   3.4. System boundaries

646   [This section shall include a system diagram clearly indicating the processes and life cycle

647   stages that are included in the product category/sub-category. A short description of the

648   processes and life cycle stages shall be provided. The diagram shall include an indication of

649   the processes for which company-specific data are required and the processes excluded from

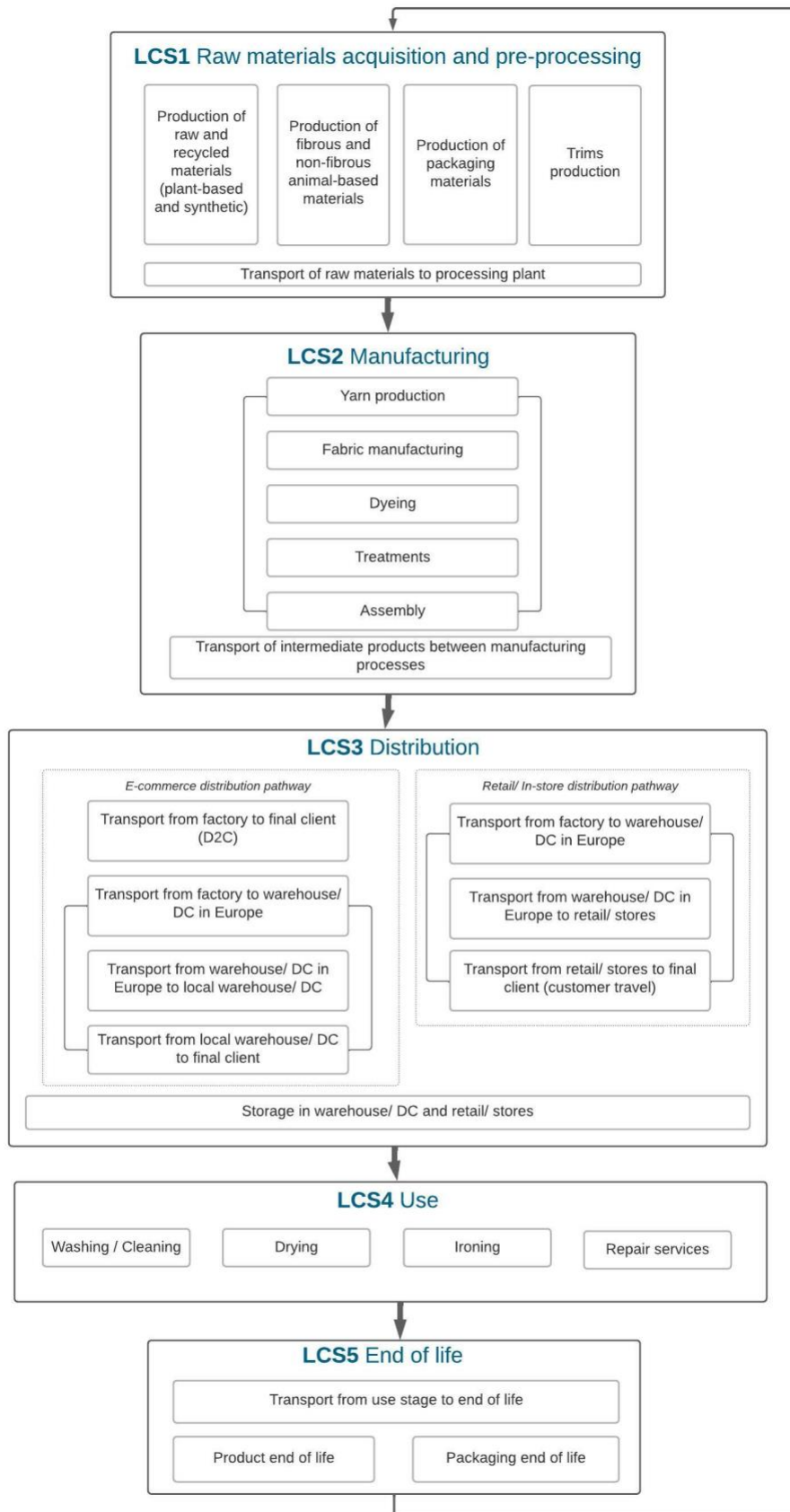
650   the system boundary.]

651 The following life cycle stages and processes shall be included in the system boundary: the  
652 entire life cycle (from cradle to grave) of apparel and footwear products including the raw  
653 material production (including packaging), manufacturing, distribution, use and end-of-life  
654 life cycle stages. The system boundaries are shown in Figure 1 for apparel and Figure 2 for  
655 footwear. The main processes for each life cycle stage are also indicated below.

Note

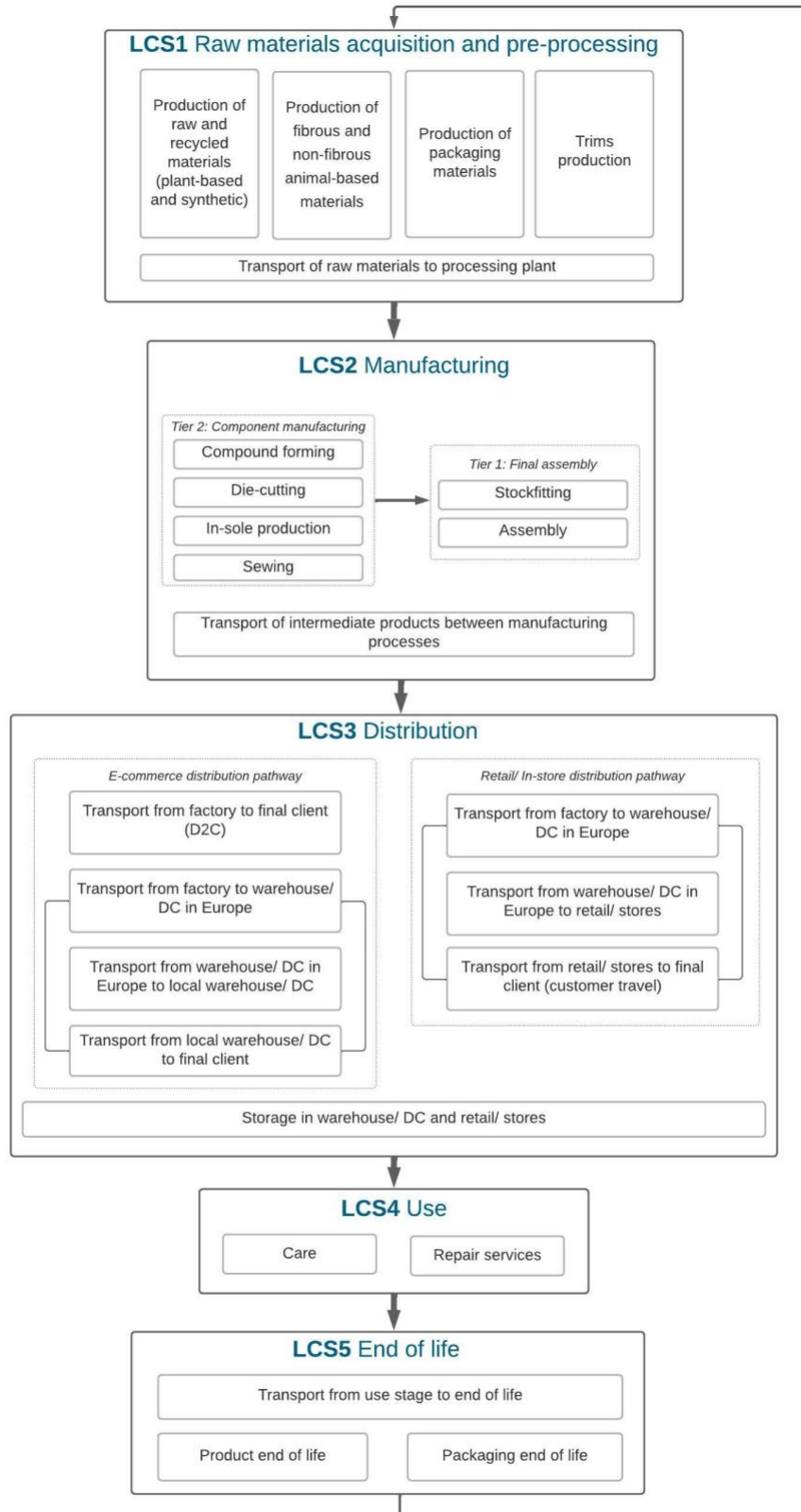
Requirements for company-specific data will be added after the data quality requirements have been confirmed in the supporting studies.

656



657  
658  
659

Figure 1 System boundary diagram for apparel



660  
661  
662

Figure 2 System boundary diagram for footwear



Table 12 Processes included per life cycle stage (non-exhaustive list)

Life cycle stage	Short description of the processes included (non-exhaustive list)
LCS1 Raw materials acquisition and pre-processing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Production or extraction of raw textile, rubber, and plastic materials; fibrous and non-fibrous animal-based materials (including leather materials, tanning and finishing); packaging materials and trims (including buttons, hooks, tags, tapes, toe caps, shoe laces, zippers, zip pullers, as relevant for each subcategory); including the production of filament yarn</li> <li>Raw material transport to manufacturing plant</li> </ul>
LCS2 Manufacturing	<p>Apparel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Production of yarn through spinning (production of yarn from staple fibres)</li> <li>Production of knitted fabric (e.g. knitting circular, knitting flat)</li> <li>Production of woven fabric</li> <li>Dyeing: Bleaching and dyeing processes</li> <li>Treatments, both wet and dry (includes finishing)</li> <li>Assembly (includes sewing)</li> <li>Any other apparel manufacturing process</li> <li>Transport of intermediate products between manufacturing processes</li> </ul> <p>Footwear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compound forming</li> <li>Die-cutting</li> <li>In-sole production</li> <li>Sewing, fusing</li> <li>Stockfitting</li> <li>Assembly</li> <li>Any other footwear manufacturing process</li> <li>Transport of intermediate products between manufacturing processes</li> </ul>
LCS3 Distribution	<p>E-commerce:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport from factory to the final client (direct to consumer)</li> <li>Transport from factory to warehouse/ distribution centre located in Europe</li> <li>Transport from a warehouse/ distribution centre located in Europe to a local warehouse/ distribution centre</li> <li>Transport from local warehouse/ distribution centre to final client</li> <li>Distribution losses and deadstock</li> </ul> <p>Retail/ in-store:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport from factory to warehouse/ distribution centre located in Europe</li> <li>Transport from warehouse/ distribution centre located in Europe to retail/ stores</li> <li>Transport from retail/ stores to final client (consumer travel)</li> <li>Distribution losses and deadstock</li> </ul>
LCS4 Use	<p>Apparel</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Washing / cleaning</li> <li>Drying</li> <li>Ironing</li> </ul> <p>Footwear</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Care</li> </ul> <p>Both</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Repair</li> </ul>
LCS5 End of life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transportation from user to collection point</li> <li>Transportation from collection point to sorting point (incl. transport for reuse inside and outside of Europe)</li> <li>Transportation from sorting point to recycling</li> <li>Transportation from user to disposal</li> <li>Recycling, incineration (with and without energy recovery) and landfilling</li> </ul>

664 According to this PEFCR, the following processes may be excluded based on the cut-off rule:  
 665 [include the list of processes that shall be excluded based on the cut off rule]. No additional  
 666 cut-off is allowed. OR According to this PEFCR, no cut-off is applicable.

**Note** Processes to be excluded will be completed after the supporting studies.

667 Each PEF study done in accordance with this PEFCR shall provide in the PEF study a diagram  
 668 indicating the activities falling in situation 1, 2 or 3 of the data needs matrix (see Section 5.4).

### 669 3.5. List of EF impact categories

670 Each PEF study carried out in compliance with this PEFCR shall calculate the PEF-profile  
 671 including all EF impact categories listed in the Table below. [The TS shall indicate in the table  
 672 if the sub-categories for climate change shall be calculated separately. In case one or both  
 673 sub- categories are not reported on, the TS shall include a footnote explaining the reasons,  
 674 e.g.: “The sub-indicators ‘Climate change – biogenic’ and ‘Climate change - land use and land  
 675 transformation’ shall not be reported separately because their contribution to the total  
 676 climate change impact, based on the benchmark results, is less than 5% each.”]

**Note** The information on the climate change sub-categories will be completed following the supporting studies.

678  
679 Table 13 Impact categories for the PEF profile

EF impact category	Impact indicator	Unit	Characterization model
Climate change			
- Climate change – fossil	Radiative forcing as Global Warming Potential (GWP100)	kg CO <sub>2</sub> -eq	Baseline model of 100 years of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (based on IPCC 2013)
- Climate change- biogenic			
- Climate change – land use and land use change			
Ozone depletion	Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP)	kg CFC-11-eq	Steady-state ODPs as in (WMO 2014 + integrations)
Human toxicity, cancer	Comparative Toxic Unit for humans (CTUh)	CTUh	USEtox model 2.1 (Fantke et al, 2017)
Human toxicity, non-cancer	Comparative Toxic Unit for humans (CTUh)	CTUh	USEtox model 2.1 (Fantke et al, 2017)
Particulate matter	Impact on human health	disease incidence	PM method recommended by UNEP (UNEP, 2016)

EF impact category	Impact indicator	Unit	Characterization model
Ionising radiation, human health	Human exposure efficiency relative to U235	kBq U <sup>235</sup> -eq	Human health effect model as developed by Dreicer et al., 1995 (Frischknecht et al, 2000)
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	Tropospheric ozone concentration increase	kg NMVOC -eq	LOTOS-EUROS model (Van Zelm et al, 2008) as implemented in ReCiPe 2008
Acidification	Accumulated Exceedance (AE)	mol H <sup>+</sup> -eq	Accumulated Exceedance (Seppälä et al. 2006, Posch et al, 2008)
Eutrophication, terrestrial	Accumulated Exceedance (AE)	mol N -eq	Accumulated Exceedance (Seppälä et al., 2006, Posch et al, 2008)
Eutrophication, freshwater	Fraction of nutrients reaching freshwater end compartment (P)	kg P -eq	EUTREND model (Struijs et al, 2009) as implemented in ReCiPe
Eutrophication, marine	Fraction of nutrients reaching marine end compartment (N)	kg N -eq	EUTREND model (Struijs et al, 2009) as implemented in ReCiPe
Ecotoxicity, freshwater	Comparative Toxic Unit for ecosystems (CTUe)	CTUe	USEtox model 2.1 (Fantke et al, 2017)
Land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soil quality index (dimensionless)</li> <li>• Biotic production (kg biotic production)</li> <li>• Erosion resistance (kg soil)</li> <li>• Mechanical filtration (m<sup>3</sup> water)</li> <li>• Groundwater replenishment (m<sup>3</sup> groundwater)</li> </ul>	Dimensionless (pt)	Soil quality index based on LANCA (Beck et al. 2010 and Bos et al. 2016)
Water use	User deprivation potential (deprivation-weighted consumption)	m <sup>3</sup> world -eq	Available WAtER REmaining (AWARE) as recommended by UNEP, 2016
Resource use <sup>2</sup> , minerals and metals	Abiotic resource depletion (ADP ultimate reserves)	kg Sb -eq	CML 2002 (Guinée et al., 2002) and (van Oers et al., 2002).
Resource use, fossils	biotic resource depletion – fossil fuels (ADP-fossil)	MJ	CML 2002 (Guinée et al., 2002) and (van Oers et al., 2002)

680 *The full list of normalisation factors and weighting factors are available in ANNEX I - List of EF*  
681 *normalisation and weighting factors. The full list of characterization factors is available at this*  
682 *link <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>. [The TS shall specify the EF*  
683 *reference package that shall be used.]*

---

<sup>2</sup> *The results of this impact category shall be interpreted with caution, because the results of ADP after normalization may be overestimated. The European Commission intends to develop a new method moving from depletion to dissipation model to better quantify the potential for conservation of resources.*

684 **3.6.Additional technical information**

685 [The TS shall list the additional technical information to be reported]:

686

<b>Note</b>	No additional technical information currently needs to be reported. This section will be completed at a later stage if necessary.
-------------	---

687 **3.7.Additional environmental information**

688 [Specify which additional environmental information shall/should be reported (provide  
689 units). Avoid if possible the use of should. Reference all methods used to report additional  
690 information.]

691 Additional environmental information may include the following (non-exhaustive list):

- 692 • Corporate level - Information regarding the company’s work with environmental  
693 responsibility, such as which initiatives the company has joined (e.g. reporting to CDP),  
694 or data about specific environmental characteristics of the product;
- 695 • Product level – Information on any sustainability programs followed at product or  
696 production level, and share or product or production covered (e.g., percentage of  
697 cardboard from a certified source or percentage of textiles from certified labels (e.g.  
698 OEKO-TEX® MADE IN GREEN or ZDHC’s MRSL compliance).
- 699 • Biodiversity is relevant for each product sub-category in scope of the PEFCR based on  
700 TS expert judgement. To assess and report impacts on biodiversity, an organic  
701 certification system for natural fibres may be used as a proxy. The PEFCR applicant  
702 shall report whether any of the materials are certified as organic and report the total  
703 mass percentage of the product that is certified organic.

704

<b>Note</b>	Additional environmental information does not impact calculations. This list will be updated regularly as required. The TS is currently defining how to best address microplastics, references to this issue have been removed from this draft but will be reintroduced in a future version.
-------------	--

## 705 3.8.Limitations

706 [This section shall include the list of limitations a PEF study will have, even if carried out in  
707 accordance with this PEFCR.]

708 The following limitations shall be included in the PEF study report when conducting PEF  
709 studies in accordance with this PEFCR:

- 710 • Microplastic leakage is often associated with the production, use and end-of-life  
711 stages of apparel and footwear products. Microplastics are not covered by the PEF  
712 methodology because the impact assessment methods do not yet exist.
- 713 • Because the PEF methodology is product- and not user- centric, this PEFCR does not  
714 allow for differentiation between the impact of a new or secondhand item.
- 715 • The duration of service of items is included in this PEFCR, but the methodology to  
716 measure the duration of service is highly debated and may be refined in the future.  
717 Non-physical durability attributes such as design (use of adjustable design features  
718 such as adjustable waist, enabling detaching and replacing parts such as pockets), or  
719 making the garment fit for different purposes, which may have an impact on how long  
720 a single user will use a product, are not included in this PEFCR at this stage, however  
721 the TS is investigating how to include it in a future version.
- 722 • Toxicity aspects are measured with the LCIA method USEtox, which includes human  
723 toxicity (cancer and non-cancer effects) and freshwater ecotoxicity, but no marine  
724 water or terrestrial ecotoxicity for the moment. This method therefore does not cover  
725 the full impacts of chemicals on humans and ecosystems, which are covered by  
726 chemical legislation and other methodologies in Europe.

727 This PEFCR has a time validity of [X years, to be determined]. Updates may be conducted  
728 earlier should any key limitation need to be resolved, key technologies change (e.g. recycling),  
729 or should better data be made available to inform the default product duration of service per  
730 product sub-category (see Table 7).

Note

Time validity of the PEFCR to be completed for the final version of the PEFCR, currently expected in Q3 2023.

731 **3.8.1. Comparisons and comparative assertions**

732 [This section shall include the conditions under which a comparison or comparative assertion  
733 may be made.]

Note

Conditions under which a comparison or comparative assertion may be made to be completed for the final PEFCR, expected in Q3 2023.

734 **3.8.2. Data gaps and proxies**

735 [This section shall include:

- 736 • The list of data gaps on the company-specific data to be collected that most frequently  
737 are encountered by companies in the specific sectors and how these data gaps may  
738 be solved in the context of the PEF study;
- 739 • The list of processes excluded from the PEFCR due to missing datasets that shall not  
740 be filled in by the user of the PEFCR;
- 741 • The list of processes for which the user of the PEFCR shall apply ILCD-EL compliant  
742 proxies.

743 The TS may decide to indicate in the LCI excel file (see Section 5) for which processes no  
744 datasets are available and therefore are considered data gaps and for which processes  
745 proxies shall be used.]

Note

Data gaps, excluded processes and proxies to be completed following the supporting studies, and updated as required.

746  
747 In the future, more primary data related to the lifespan of garments and footwear may be  
748 made available to increase the robustness of key parameters such as the number of wears  
749 before a care cycle. In the meantime, the default duration of service as described in Section  
750 3.3.3 shall be used.

751 Significant investments are being made in both the innovation and scalability of apparel and  
752 footwear recycling. Several pathways and technologies are in development, but only the  
753 recycling pathways currently implemented at scale are considered in this version of the  
754 PEFCR.

## 755 4. Most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages, 756 processes and elementary flows

### Note

All the tables included in this section are based on the PEF-RP study v1.2. They will be updated in the next version of the PEFCR (v2.0), once the PEF-RP study has been updated following the delivery of the EF 3.0 database.

757

758 **4.1. Most relevant EF impact categories**

759 *The most relevant impact categories per product sub- category are the following, as calculated in the PEF-RP study v1.2:*

760 Table 14 Most relevant impact categories per RP

Impact category	RP1	RP2	RP3	RP4	RP5	RP6	RP7	RP8	RP9	RP10	RP11	RP12	RP13
Climate change	<b>22%</b>	<b>24%</b>	<b>29%</b>	<b>28%</b>	<b>24%</b>	<b>24%</b>	<b>25%</b>	<b>23%</b>	<b>29%</b>	<b>21%</b>	<b>32%</b>	<b>28%</b>	<b>30%</b>
Ozone depletion	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Human toxicity, cancer	1%	1%	0%	0%	1%	1%	1%	1%	0%	1%	2%	1%	2%
Human toxicity, non-cancer	2%	2%	2%	2%	1%	2%	2%	2%	2%	3%	1%	2%	1%
Particulate matter	<b>6%</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>9%</b>	<b>10%</b>
Ionising radiation	1%	1%	0%	0%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	0%	1%	0%	1%
Photochemical ozone formation	3%	3%	2%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	2%	4%	3%	4%
Acidification	<b>6%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>9%</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>9%</b>
Eutrophication, terrestrial	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	4%	<b>4%</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>5%</b>
Eutrophication, freshwater	<b>6%</b>	<b>5%</b>	2%	3%	6%	<b>5%</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>7%</b>	4%	3%	4%	3%	4%
Eutrophication, marine	3%	3%	4%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	2%	<b>6%</b>	3%	3%	3%
Ecotoxicity, freshwater	<b>10%</b>	<b>9%</b>	4%	5%	<b>9%</b>	<b>9%</b>	<b>9%</b>	<b>10%</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>9%</b>
Land use	1%	1%	<b>32%</b>	<b>19%</b>	1%	4%	4%	1%	0%	<b>25%</b>	1%	<b>9%</b>	1%
Water use	<b>20%</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>10%</b>	<b>18%</b>	3%	<b>6%</b>	1%	3%	1%
Resource use, minerals and metals	4%	5%	2%	<b>6%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>5%</b>	3%	<b>9%</b>	4%	2%	<b>5%</b>	<b>5%</b>
Resource use, fossils	<b>14%</b>	<b>14%</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>14%</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>19%</b>	<b>9%</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>14%</b>	<b>15%</b>
Total most relevant contribution (%)	<b>83%</b>	<b>82%</b>	<b>82%</b>	<b>80%</b>	<b>81%</b>	<b>84%</b>	<b>83%</b>	<b>85%</b>	<b>81%</b>	<b>84%</b>	<b>81%</b>	<b>83%</b>	<b>83%</b>



761 **4.2. Most relevant life cycle stages**

762 The most relevant life cycle stages for per product sub-category are the following, *as calculated in the PEF-RP study v1.2:*

763 Table 15 Most relevant life cycle stage per impact categories per RP

Impact category	RP1	RP2	RP3	RP4	RP5	RP6	RP7	RP8	RP9	RP10	RP11	RP12	RP13
Climate change	1,2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2
Ozone depletion	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Human toxicity, cancer	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Human toxicity, non-cancer	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Particulate matter	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2
Ionising radiation	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Photochemical ozone formation	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Acidification	1,2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2
Eutrophication, terrestrial	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	1,2	1,2	1,2
Eutrophication, freshwater	1,2,4	1,2	--	--	--	1,2	2,4	1,2,4	--	--	--	--	--
Eutrophication, marine	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	1	--	--	--
Ecotoxicity, freshwater	1,2,4	1,2	--	--	1,2,4	1,2	1,2,4	1,2,4	2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2
Land use	--	--	1	1	--	--	--	--	--	1	--	1	--
Water use	1	1	1	1,2	1	1	1	1	--	1	--	--	--
Resource use, minerals and metals	--	--	--	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	--	1,2	--	--	1	1
Resource use, fossils	2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2,4	1,2	1,2	2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2

764 Note: RP1. T-shirts, RP2. Shirts and blouses, RP 3. Sweaters and midlayers, RP4. Jackets and coats, RP5. Pants and shorts, RP6. Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits, RP7. Leggings,  
 765 stockings, tights and socks, RP8. Underwear, RP9. Swimsuits, RP10. Apparel accessories, RP11. Open-toed shoes, RP12. Closed-toed shoes, RP13. Boots.

766 LC1. Raw materials extraction and pre-processing, LCS2. Manufacturing, LCS3. Distribution, LCS4. Use, LCS5. End of life.

767

### 768 4.3. Most relevant processes

769 *The most impacting processes for the product category in scope of this PEFCR are indicated by*  
 770 *a cross in the table below, as calculated in the PEF-RP study v1.2:* [this table shall be filled in  
 771 based on the final results of the PEF studies of the representative product(s). Provide one  
 772 table per sub-category, if appropriate.]

773 Table 16 Most impacting processes per product sub-category

Process per life cycle stage (LCS)	RP1	RP2	RP3	RP4	RP5	RP6	RP7	RP8	RP9	RP10	RP11	RP12	RP13
<b>LCS1: Raw material acquisition and pre-processing</b>													
Cashmere	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Cotton	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	--	X	--	--	--
Leather	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	X	X	X
Linen	--	X	--	--	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Synthetics (others)	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	--	X	--	--	--	--
Polyamide	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	--	X	--	--	--	--
Polyester	--	--	--	X	--	X	X	--	X	--	--	X	X
PTFE	--	--	--	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Silk	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	--	--	--
Steel	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X
Viscose	--	X	--	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--	--
Wool	--	--	X	X	--	--	X	--	--	X	--	X	--
<b>LCS2</b>													
Spinning	X	X	X	--	X	X	X	X	--	--	--	--	--
Knitting	--	--	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Weaving	--	X	--	X	X	X	--	X	X	X	--	--	--
Sole making	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	--	--
Die-cutting and sewing	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	X	X
Bleaching and dyeing	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	--	--	--	--
Finishing	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	--	--	--
Assembly	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>LCS4</b>													
Washing	X	X	--	--	X	X	X	X	X	--	--	--	--
Drying	X	--	--	--	X	--	X	X	--	--	--	--	--

774 Note: RP1. T-shirts, RP2. Shirts and blouses, RP 3. Sweaters and midlayers, RP4. Jackets and coats, RP5. Pants  
 775 and shorts, RP6. Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits, RP7. Leggings, stockings, tights and socks, RP8. Underwear, RP9.  
 776 Swimsuits, RP10. Apparel accessories, RP11. Open-toed shoes, RP12. Closed-toed shoes, RP13. Boots.

#### 777 4.4. Most relevant elementary flows

778 *The most relevant direct elementary flows for the product category in scope of this PEFCR are*  
779 *the following as calculated in the PEF-RP study XX* [the list shall be provided based on the final  
780 results of the PEF studies of the representative product(s). Provide one list per sub-category,  
781 if appropriate.]

782

Note

To be completed based on the last PEF-RP study (v2.0) as an annex to the PEFCR.

783

## 784 5. Life cycle inventory

785 [The PEFCR shall indicate if sampling is allowed. If the TS allows sampling, the PEFCR shall  
786 describe the sampling procedure as described in the PEF method and contain the following  
787 sentence:] In case sampling is needed, it shall be conducted as specified in this PEFCR.  
788 However, sampling is not mandatory and any user of this PEFCR may decide to collect the  
789 data from all the plants or farms, without performing any sampling.

**Note** This section will be completed after the supporting studies.

790 *All newly created datasets shall be EF compliant.*

### 791 5.1. List of mandatory company-specific data

792 [The TS shall here list the processes to be modelled with mandatory company-specific data  
793 (i.e. activity data and direct elementary flows).]

**Note** Processes to be modelled with mandatory company-specific data to be updated following the supporting studies.

794 The following company-specific data shall be collected by companies using this PEFCR, with a  
795 data quality rating (DQR)  $\leq 1.5$ , as calculated using Equation 2 and

796 Table 18.

797 The EF3.0 database will provide a large number of relevant datasets. Users of the PEFCR will  
798 have to select the most relevant dataset based on primary data (what is actually used for the  
799 production of this garment) for LCS1 and LCS2, and use primary data for energy and transport  
800 if desired. Companies can also decide to create new EF-compliant datasets fully based on  
801 primary data if they wish.

802

803 **5.1.1. Life cycle stage 1 – Raw materials (except packaging)**

804 Raw materials

805 Primary data shall be provided for material type and quantity per bill of material including  
806 trims and material provenance (transport distance and provenance share). This includes more  
807 detailed information such as yarn type (size and construction method), textile formation  
808 (average yarn size and textile type - knit/woven/non-woven), and finishing techniques  
809 (chemical finishes such as water repellency, stain release, etc as well as mechanical or heat  
810 treatments such as calendaring, brushing, shearing, etc) to select the most relevant dataset  
811 from the EF3.0 database.

812

813 If detailed data are available, regionalized data per country shall be used. In the case of an  
814 origin from multiple sources, the weighted average of the different sources shall be used to  
815 properly represent the variability. When published data representative of national averages  
816 for other EU countries are available, these may also be used, providing they comply with the  
817 PEF requirements.

818

Note	Information on how to pick the best dataset from the EF 3.0 will be provided after the supporting studies.
------	--

819

820 Raw material transport

821 There are two possible scenarios for transport of raw materials:

- 822 i) In case the exact location of the supplier is known as well as the transport mode (e.g.  
823 the specific type of truck, ship and train or plane), the specific data available shall be  
824 used.
- 825 ii) In case the exact location of the supplier is known as well as the transport mode, but  
826 the specific type of truck, ship, train or plane is not known, the specific data available  
827 shall be used and the default values (including utilisation ratio) for the transport mode  
828 given in Table 31.

829

830 For each material transported the following data are required (PEF method):

- 831 • Mass transported;
- 832 • Transport mode;

- 833 • Distance per transport mode;  
834 • Utilisation ratio for truck transport;  
835 • Empty return modelling for truck transport (if not already included in the utilisation  
836 rate, for details see Section 6.3.3).

#### 837 **5.1.2. Life cycle stage 2 - Manufacturing**

838 Primary data for processes and technologies shall be used to select the most relevant dataset  
839 from the EF 3.0 database. Specific location and loss rates shall be used to edit the datasets  
840 (country energy mix as a minimum, specific energy type and amount if data are available).

#### 841 **5.1.3. Life cycle stage 3 - Distribution**

842 Should the company conducting the study exceed the default air cargo distances or  
843 provenance by more than 50%, primary data shall be used (more details provided in Section  
844 6.3.1).

#### 845 **5.1.4. Life cycle stage 4 - Use stage**

846 According to the PEFCR for leather (Leather PEFCR, 2020), specific garment use instructions  
847 shall be followed for leather and fur products.

#### 848 **5.1.5. Other primary information**

849 Primary data shall be provided for final product weight, deadstock rate and deadstock fate  
850 (shares landfilled, incinerated, recycled and associated recycling pathway used). Providing  
851 primary information to assess the intrinsic product quality (see Section 3.3.3.1) or  
852 reparability (see Section 3.3.3.2) is highly recommended, but not mandatory.

#### Note

The list of mandatory company-specific data has been shortened in light of the PEF RP-study v1.2 results. Distribution is not a most relevant life cycle stage, but air travel has not been considered in the PEF RP study which could alter the results, meaning this should be tested in the supporting studies. Because consumers do not always follow care instructions, default values shall be used for the use stage. Finally,

considering the end-of-life stage is almost never most relevant, primary data do not need to be collected.

853 **Process A**

854 [Provide a short description of process “a”. List all the activity data and direct elementary  
855 flows that shall be collected and the default datasets of the sub-processes linked to the  
856 activity data within process “a”. Use the table below to introduce minimum one example in  
857 the PEFCR. In case not all processes are introduced here, the full list of all processes shall be  
858 included in an Excel file.]

**Note** The table below is provided as an example for the TS to see what data tables will eventually look like following the supporting studies.

859

860

Table 17 Data collection requirements for mandatory process A (dummy example)

Requirements	Data type	Example
For data collection purposes	Activity data to be collected	Technology of the knitting process
	Specific requirements (e.g. frequency, measurement standard, etc.)	Company-specific primary data on the percentage by weight required per FU that are no older than 2 years old
	Energy use	Electricity (in kWh) incl. energy source, heat (in MJ) incl. energy source
	Losses	In %
For modelling purposes	Unit of measure	unit/FU
	Default dataset to be used	to be completed once EF 3.0 is available
	Dataset source (i.e. node)	to be completed once EF 3.0 is available
	UUID	to be completed once EF 3.0 is available
	TiR (average)	to be completed once EF 3.0 is available
	TeR	to be completed once EF 3.0 is available
	GeR	to be completed once EF 3.0 is available
	P	to be completed once EF 3.0 is available
	DQR	to be completed once EF 3.0 is available

861 Where TeR is technological representativeness, GeR is geographical representativeness, TiR  
862 is time representativeness, and P is precision, UUID Universally Unique Identifier, and DQR  
863 data quality rating.

864 [List all the emissions and resources that shall be modelled with company-specific  
865 information (most relevant foreground elementary flows) within process “a”.]

Note Company specific data to be collected will be provided as an Excel file in an appendix. See Table 17 as an example.

866 See excel file named “[Name PEFCR\_version number] - Life cycle inventory” for the list of all  
867 company-specific data to be collected.

## 868 5.2. List of processes expected to be run by the company

869 [The processes listed in this chapter shall be additional to the ones listed as mandatory  
870 company-specific data. No repetition of processes or data are allowed. In case there are no  
871 further processes expected to be run by the company, please state “There are no further  
872 processes expected to be run by the company in addition to those listed as mandatory  
873 company-specific data.”]

874 There are no further processes expected to be run by the company in addition to those listed  
875 as mandatory company-specific data. Users of the PEFCR who do not have access either  
876 directly or indirectly (through suppliers) to the mandatory company-specific data listed in  
877 Section 5.1 cannot claim compliance with this PEFCR.

## 878 5.3. Data quality requirements

879 *The data quality of each dataset and the total PEF study shall be calculated and reported. The*  
880 *calculation of the DQR shall be based on the following formula with four criteria:*

$$881 \quad DQR = \frac{TeR + GeR + TiR + P}{4}$$

882 Equation 1

883 *Where TeR is technological representativeness, GeR is geographical representativeness, TiR is*  
884 *time representativeness, and P is precision. The representativeness (technological,*  
885 *geographical and time-related) characterises to what degree the processes and products*  
886 *selected are depicting the system analysed, while the precision indicates the way the data are*  
887 *derived and related level of uncertainty.*



888 *The next chapters provide tables with the criteria to be used for the semi-quantitative*  
889 *assessment of each criterion.*

890 [The PEFCR may specify more stringent data quality requirements and specify additional  
891 criteria for the assessment of data quality. The PEFCR shall report the formulas to be used for  
892 assessing the DQR of i) company-specific data (equation 20 of the PEF method), ii) secondary  
893 datasets (equation 19 of the PEF method, iii) PEF study (equation 20 of the PEF method).]

### 894 **5.3.1. Company-specific datasets**

895 *The DQR shall be calculated at the level-1 disaggregation, before any aggregation of sub-*  
896 *processes or elementary flows is performed. The DQR of company-specific datasets shall be*  
897 *calculated as following:*

- 898 1. *Select the most relevant activity data and direct elementary flows: most relevant*  
899 *activity data are the ones linked to sub-processes (i.e. secondary datasets) that*  
900 *account for at least 80% of the total environmental impact of the company-specific*  
901 *dataset, listing them from the most contributing to the least contributing one. Most*  
902 *relevant direct elementary flows are defined as those direct elementary flows*  
903 *contributing cumulatively at least with 80% to the total impact of the direct*  
904 *elementary flows.*
- 905 2. *Calculate the DQR criteria  $Te_R$ ,  $Ti_R$ ,  $Ge_R$  and  $P$  for each most relevant activity data and*  
906 *each most relevant direct elementary flow. The values of each criterion shall be*  
907 *assigned based on*
- 908 3. Table 18.
  - 909 a. *Each most relevant direct elementary flow consists of the amount and*  
910 *elementary flow naming (e.g. 40 g carbon dioxide). For each most relevant*  
911 *elementary flow, the user of the PEFCR shall evaluate the 4 DQR criteria named*  
912  *$Te_{R-EF}$ ,  $Ti_{R-EF}$ ,  $Ge_{R-EF}$ ,  $P_{EF}$ . For example, the user of the PEFCR shall evaluate the*  
913 *timing of the flow measured, for which technology the flow was measured and*  
914 *in which geographical area.*

- 915                    b. For each most relevant activity data, the 4 DQR criteria shall be evaluated  
 916                    (named  $T_{iR-AD}$ ,  $P_{AD}$ ,  $G_{r-AD}$ ,  $T_{er-AD}$ ) by the user of the PEFCR.
- 917                    c. Considering that the data for the mandatory processes shall be company-  
 918                    specific, the score of  $P$  cannot be higher than 3, while the score for  $T_{iR}$ ,  $T_{eR}$ ,  
 919                    and  $G_{eR}$  cannot be higher than 2 (The DQR score shall be  $\leq 1.5$ ).
- 920                    4. Calculate the environmental contribution of each most relevant activity data (through  
 921                    linking to the appropriate sub-process) and direct elementary flow to the total sum of  
 922                    the environmental impact of all most-relevant activity data and direct elementary  
 923                    flows, in % (weighted, using all EF impact categories). For example, the newly  
 924                    developed dataset has only two most relevant activity data, contributing in total to  
 925                    80% of the total environmental impact of the dataset:
- 926                    ○ Activity data 1 carries 30% of the total dataset environmental impact. The  
 927                    contribution of this process to the total of 80% is 37.5% (the latter is the weight  
 928                    to be used).
  - 929                    ○ Activity data 2 carries 50% of the total dataset environmental impact. The  
 930                    contribution of this process to the total of 80% is 62.5% (the latter is the weight  
 931                    to be used).
- 932                    5. Calculate the  $T_{eR}$ ,  $T_{iR}$ ,  $G_{eR}$  and  $P$  criteria of the newly developed dataset as the  
 933                    weighted average of each criteria of the most relevant activity data and direct  
 934                    elementary flows. The weight is the relative contribution (in %) of each most relevant  
 935                    activity data and direct elementary flow calculated in step 3.

936                    The user of the PEFCR shall calculate the total DQR of the newly developed dataset using  
 937                    Equation 2, where,  $\overline{T_{iR}}$ ,  $\overline{T_{eR}}$ ,  $\overline{G_{eR}}$ ,  $\overline{P}$  are the weighted average calculated as specified  
 938                    in point (4).

$$939 \qquad DQR = \frac{\overline{T_{iR}} + \overline{T_{eR}} + \overline{G_{eR}} + \overline{P}}{4}$$

940                    Equation 2

941

942

Table 18 DQR assessment criteria for datasets with company-specific information\*

Rating	PEF and PAD	TiR-EF and TiR-AD	TeR-EF and TeR-AD	GeR-EF and GeR-AD
1	Measured/calculated and externally verified	The data refers to the most recent annual administration period with respect to the EF report publication date	The elementary flows and the activity data exactly the technology of the newly developed dataset	The activity data and elementary flows reflects the exact geography where the process modelled in the newly created dataset takes place
2	Measured/calculated and internally verified, plausibility checked by reviewer	The data refers to maximum 2 annual administration periods with respect to the EF report publication date	The elementary flows and the activity data are a proxy of the technology of the newly developed dataset	The activity data and elementary flows) partly reflects the geography where the process modelled in the newly created dataset takes place
3	Measured/calculated /literature and plausibility not checked by reviewer OR Qualified estimate based on calculations plausibility checked by reviewer	The data refers to maximum three annual administration periods with respect to the EF report publication date	Not applicable	Not applicable
4-5	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

943 PEF: Precision for elementary flows; PAD: Precision for activity data; TiR-EF: Time Representativeness for  
 944 elementary flows; TiR-AD: Time representativeness for activity data; TeR-EF: Technology representativeness for  
 945 elementary flows; TeR-AD: Technology representativeness for activity data; GeR-EF: Geographical  
 946 representativeness for elementary flows; GeR-AD: Geographical representativeness for activity data.

947 \* Note that the reference years for criterion TiR may be adapted by the TS; more than one table may be included  
 948 in the PEFCR

## 949 5.4. Data needs matrix

950 *All processes required to model the product and outside the list of mandatory company-*  
 951 *specific data (listed in Section 5.1) shall be evaluated using the Data Needs Matrix (see Table*  
 952 *19). The user of the PEFCR shall apply the DNM to evaluate which data are needed and shall*  
 953 *be used within the modelling of its PEF, depending on the level of influence the user of the*  
 954 *PEFCR (company) has on the specific process. The following three cases are found in the DNM*  
 955 *and are explained below:*

- 956 1. **Situation 1:** the process is run by the company applying the PEFCR;
- 957 2. **Situation 2:** the process is not run by the company applying the PEFCR but the company
- 958 has access to (company-)specific information;
- 959 3. **Situation 3:** the process is not run by the company applying the PEFCR and this
- 960 company does not have access to (company-)specific information.

961 Table 19 Data Needs Matrix (DNM)

		Most relevant process	Other process
Situation 1: process run by the company using the PEFCR	Option 1	Provide company-specific data (as requested in the PEFCR) and create a company-specific dataset, in aggregated form (DQR≤1.5) <sup>3</sup>  Calculate the DQR values (for each criterion + total)	
	Option 2		Use default secondary dataset in PEFCR, in aggregated form (DQR≤3.0)  Use the default DQR values
Situation 2: process not run by the company using the PEFCR but with access to company-specific information	Option 1	Provide company-specific data (as requested in the PEFCR) and create a company-specific dataset, in aggregated form (DQR≤1.5)  Calculate the DQR values (for each criterion + total)	
	Option 2	Use company-specific activity data for transport (distance), and substitute the sub-processes used for electricity mix and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets (DQR≤3.0)*  Re-evaluate the DQR criteria within the product specific context	
	Option 3		Use company-specific activity data for transport (distance), and substitute the sub-processes used for electricity mix and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets (DQR≤4.0)*  Use the default DQR values.
Situation 3: process not run by the company using the PEFCR and without access to company-specific	Option 1	Use default secondary data set in aggregated form (DQR≤3.0)  Re-evaluate the DQR criteria within the product specific context	
	Option 2		Use default secondary data set in aggregated form (DQR≤4.0)  Use the default DQR values

962 \*Disaggregated datasets shall be used.

963 The options described in the DNM are not listed in order of preference.

<sup>3</sup> Company-specific datasets shall be made available to the EC

964 **5.4.1. Processes in situation 1**

965 *For each process in situation 1 there are two possible options:*

- 966 • *The process is in the list of most relevant processes as specified in the PEFCR or is not*  
967 *in the list of most relevant process, but still the company wants to provide company-*  
968 *specific data (option 1);*
- 969 • *The process is not in the list of most relevant processes and the company prefers to use*  
970 *a secondary dataset (option 2).*

971 **Situation 1/Option 1**

972 *For all processes run by the company and where the user of the PEFCR applies company-*  
973 *specific data. The DQR of the newly developed dataset shall be evaluated as described in*  
974 *Section 5.3.1.*

975 **Situation 1/Option 2**

976 *For the non-most relevant processes only, if the user of the PEFCR decides to model the process*  
977 *without collecting company-specific data, then the user shall use the secondary dataset listed*  
978 *in the PEFCR together with its default DQR values listed here.*

979 *If the default dataset to be used for the process is not listed in the PEFCR, the user of the PEFCR*  
980 *shall take the DQR values from the metadata of the original dataset.*

981 **5.4.2. Processes in situation 2**

982 *When a process is not run by the user of the PEFCR, but there is access to company-specific*  
983 *data, then there are three possible options:*

- 984 • *The user of the PEFCR has access to extensive supplier-specific information and wants*  
985 *to create a new EF compliant dataset (Option 1);*
- 986 • *The company has some supplier-specific information and want to make some*  
987 *minimum changes (Option 2);*

- 988       • *The process is not in the list of most relevant processes and the company wants to*  
989       *make some minimum changes (option 3).*

990       ***Situation 2/Option 1***

991       *For all processes not run by the company and where the user of the PEFCR applies company-*  
992       *specific data, the DQR of the newly developed dataset shall be evaluated as described in*  
993       *Section 5.3.1.*

994       ***Situation 2/Option 2***

995       *The user of the PEFCR shall use company-specific activity data for transport and shall*  
996       *substitute the sub-processes used for electricity mix and transport with supply-chain specific*  
997       *PEF compliant datasets, starting from the default secondary dataset provided in the PEFCR.*

998       *Please note that the PEFCR lists all dataset names together with the UUID of their aggregated*  
999       *dataset. For this situation, the disaggregated version of the dataset is required.*

1000       *The user of the PEFCR shall make the DQR context-specific by re-evaluating TeR and TiR using*  
1001       *Table 18. The criteria GeR shall be lowered by 30%<sup>4</sup> and the criteria P shall keep the original*  
1002       *value.*

1003       ***Situation 2/Option 3***

1004       *The user of the PEFCR shall apply company-specific activity data for transport and shall*  
1005       *substitute the sub-processes used for electricity mix and transport with supply-chain specific*  
1006       *PEF compliant datasets, starting from the default secondary dataset provided in the PEFCR.*

1007       *Please note that the PEFCR lists all dataset names together with the UUID of their aggregated*  
1008       *dataset. For this situation, the disaggregated version of the dataset is required.*

---

<sup>4</sup> *In situation 2, option 2 it is proposed to lower the parameter GeR by 30% in order to incentivise the use of company-specific information and reward the efforts of the company in increasing the geographic representativeness of a secondary dataset through the substitution of the electricity mixes and of the distance and means of transportation.*

1009 *In this case, the user of the PEFCR shall use the default DQR values. If the default dataset to*  
 1010 *be used for the process is not listed in the PEFCR, the user of the PEFCR shall take the DQR*  
 1011 *values from the original dataset.*

1012 Table 20 DQR criteria assessment for secondary datasets

	<i>TiR</i>	<i>TeR</i>	<i>GeR</i>
1	The EF report publication date happens within the time validity of the dataset	The technology used in the EF study is exactly the same as the one in scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in the country the dataset is valid for
2	The EF report publication date happens not later than 2 years beyond the time validity of the dataset	The technologies used in the EF study is included in the mix of technologies in scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in the geographical region (e.g. Europe) the dataset is valid for
3	The EF report publication date happens not later than 4 years beyond the time validity of the dataset	The technologies used in the EF study are only partly included in the scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in one of the geographical regions the dataset is valid for
4	The EF report publication date happens not later than 6 years beyond the time validity of the dataset	The technologies used in the EF study are similar to those included in the scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in a country that is not included in the geographical region(s) the dataset is valid for, but sufficient similarities are estimated based on expert judgement.
5	The EF report publication date happens later than 6 years after the time validity of the dataset	The technologies used in the EF study are different from those included in the scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in a different country than the one the dataset is valid for

1013 [More than one table may be included in the PEFCR and entered in the section on life cycle  
 1014 stages]

1015 **5.4.3. Processes in situation 3**

1016 *If a process is not run by the company using the PEFCR and the company does not have access*  
 1017 *to company-specific data, there are two possible options:*

- 1018 • *It is in the list of most relevant processes (situation 3, option 1);*
- 1019 • *It is not in the list of most relevant processes (situation 3, option 2).*

1020

1021 **Situation 3/Option 1**

1022 *In this case, the user of the PEFCR shall make the DQR values of the dataset used context-*  
 1023 *specific by re-evaluating TeR, TiR and GeR, using the table(s) provided. The criteria P shall keep*  
 1024 *the original value.*

1025 **Situation 3/Option 2**

1026 *For the non-most relevant processes, the user of the PEFCR shall apply the corresponding*  
1027 *secondary dataset listed in the PEFCR together with its DQR values.*

1028 *If the default dataset to be used for the process is not listed in the PEFCR, the user of the PEFCR*  
1029 *shall take the DQR values from the original dataset.*

1030 **5.5. Which datasets to use?**

1031 *This PEFCR lists the secondary datasets to be applied by the user of the PEFCR. Whenever a*  
1032 *dataset needed to calculate the PEF profile is not among those listed in this PEFCR, then the*  
1033 *user shall choose between the following options (in hierarchical order):*

- 1034       • *Use an EF compliant dataset available on one of the nodes of the Life Cycle Data*  
1035 *Network <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/>;*  
1036       • *Use an EF compliant dataset available in a free or commercial source;*  
1037       • *Use another EF compliant dataset considered to be a good proxy. In such case this*  
1038 *information shall be included in the “limitations” section of the PEF report.*  
1039       • *Use an ILCD entry level (EL) compliant dataset. These datasets shall be included in the*  
1040 *“limitations” section of the PEF report. A maximum of 10% of the total environmental*  
1041 *impact may be derived from ILCD-EL compliant datasets (calculated cumulatively from*  
1042 *lowest to largest contribution to the total EF profile).*  
1043       • *If no EF compliant or ILCD-EL compliant proxy is available, it shall be excluded from the*  
1044 *PEF study. This shall be clearly stated in the PEF report as a data gap and validated by*  
1045 *the PEF study and PEF report verifiers.*

1046 **5.6. How to calculate the average DQR of the study**

1047 *To calculate the average DQR of the PEF study, the user of the PEFCR shall calculate separately*  
1048 *the TeR, TiR, GeR and P for the PEF study as the weighted average of all most relevant*



1049 *processes, based on their relative environmental contribution to the total single overall score.*  
1050 *The calculation rules explained in Section 4.6.5.8 of the PEF method shall be used.*

## 1051 **5.7.Allocation rules**

1052 [The PEFCR shall define which allocation rules shall be applied by the user of the PEFCR and  
1053 how the modelling/ calculations shall be made.] The allocations rules that shall be followed  
1054 are indicated in Table 21. Default data should be used for life cycle stages 3 (distribution and  
1055 allocation of transport), 4 (use stage, allocation of washing) and 5 (end of life, allocation of  
1056 end of life treatment), unless primary data are used for LCS3.

Table 21 Allocation rules

Process	Allocation rule	Modelling instructions	Allocation factor
<b>Apparel processing</b>			
Spinning	Mass allocation	When industry data from the entire manufacturing plant (consumption of energy, water, etc...) are collected, an allocation based on physical relationship (mass or area) is needed to obtain the consumption per garment/footwear.	N/A
Sizing	Mass allocation		
Knitting	Mass allocation		
Dyeing	Mass allocation		
Printing	Area allocation		
Finishing	Mass allocation		
Assembly	Mass allocation		
<b>Footwear processing</b>			
Compound forming	Mass allocation	When industry data from the entire manufacturing plant (consumption of energy, water, etc...) are collected, an allocation based on physical relationship (mass or area) is needed to obtain the consumption per garment/footwear.	N/A
Die-cutting	Mass allocation		
In-sole production	Mass allocation		
Sewing	Area allocation		
Stockfitting	Mass allocation		
Assembly	Mass allocation		
<b>Distribution:</b> all transport processes related to the distribution of the final product to the final client	Mass allocation	The distribution impacts (trucks, vans, etc.) are based on the distance travelled and the mass of the product being transported (tonne-kilometre (tkm)).	N/A
<b>Distribution:</b> consumer travel	Volume allocation	The impacts from consumer travel (allocation of the car impact) shall be based on volume.	The allocation factor shall be calculated as the volume of the product divided by the maximum volume (0.2m <sup>3</sup> for a passenger car).
<b>Distribution:</b> intermediate storage at warehouse/ distribution centre and retail/ stores	The allocation shall be based on the space (in m <sup>3</sup> ) and time (in weeks) occupied by the representative product.	The total storage capacity of a warehouse or retail store shall be known, as well as the product-specific volume and the average storage time.	The allocation factor is calculated as the ratio between the product volume*time and storage capacity volume*time. To adjust for additional space the product takes in the storage facility, a storage volume factor of 4 is used for ambient storage, thus the product volume shall be multiplied by 4.

## 1058 5.8. Electricity modelling

1059 *In PEF studies the following electricity mix shall be used, in hierarchical order:*

1060 *(a) Supplier-specific electricity product (see ISO 14067) shall be used if, for a country, there is*  
1061 *a 100% tracking system in place, or if:*

1062 *(i) available, and*

1063 *(ii) the set of minimum criteria to ensure the contractual instruments are reliable is met.*

1064 *(b) The supplier-specific total electricity mix shall be used if:*

1065 *(i) available, and*

1066 *(ii) the set of minimum criteria to ensure the contractual instruments are reliable is met.*

1067 *(c) The 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix' shall be used. Country-specific*  
1068 *means the country in which the life cycle stage or activity occurs. This may be an EU or non-*  
1069 *EU country. The residual grid mix prevents double counting with the use of supplier-specific*  
1070 *electricity mixes in (a) and (b).*

1071 *(d) As a last option, the average EU residual grid mix, consumption mix (EU+EFTA), or region*  
1072 *representative residual grid mix, consumption mix, shall be used.*

1073

1074 *The environmental integrity of the use of supplier-specific electricity mix depends on ensuring*  
1075 *that contractual instruments (for tracking) are **reliable and unique**. Without this, the PEF lacks*  
1076 *the accuracy and consistency needed to drive product/corporate electricity procurement*  
1077 *decisions and accurate consideration of the supplier-specific mix by buyers of electricity.*  
1078 *Therefore, a set of **minimum criteria** that relate to the integrity of the contractual instruments*  
1079 *as reliable conveyers of environmental footprint information has been identified. They*  
1080 *represent the minimum features necessary to use supplier-specific mix within PEF studies.*

1081

1082 *Note: for the use stage, the consumption grid mix shall be used.*

### 1083 **Set of minimum criteria to ensure contractual instruments from suppliers**

1084 *A supplier-specific electricity product/ mix may only be used if the user of the PEF method*  
1085 *ensures that the contractual instrument meets the criteria specified below. If contractual*

1086 *instruments do not meet the criteria, then country-specific residual electricity consumption-*  
1087 *mix shall be used in the modelling.*

1088 *The list of criteria below is based on the criteria of the GHG Protocol Scope 2 Guidance – An*  
1089 *amendment to the GHG Protocol Corporate Standard – Mary Sotos – World Resource Institute.*  
1090 *A contractual instrument used for electricity modelling shall:*

1091 ***Criterion 1 – Convey attributes***

- 1092 • *Convey the energy type mix associated with the unit of electricity produced.*
- 1093 • *The energy type mix shall be calculated based on delivered electricity, incorporating*  
1094 *certificates sourced and retired (obtained or acquired or withdrawn) on behalf of its*  
1095 *customers. Electricity from facilities for which the attributes have been sold off (via*  
1096 *contracts or certificates) shall be characterized as having the environmental attributes*  
1097 *of the country residual consumption mix where the facility is located.*

1098 ***Criterion 2 – Be a unique claim***

- 1099 • *Be the only instruments that carry the environmental attribute claim associated with*  
1100 *that quantity of electricity generated.*
- 1101 • *Be tracked and redeemed, retired, or cancelled by or on behalf of the company (e.g. by*  
1102 *an audit of contracts, third party certification, or may be handled automatically*  
1103 *through other disclosure registries, systems, or mechanisms).*

1104 ***Criterion 3 – Be as close as possible to the period to which the contractual instrument is***  
1105 ***applied***

1106 [The TS may provide more information following the PEF method]

1107 ***Modelling 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix':***

1108 *Datasets for residual grid mix, consumption mix, per energy type, per country and per voltage*  
1109 *are made available by data providers.*

1110 *If no suitable dataset is available, the following approach should be used:*

1111 *Determine the country consumption mix (e.g. X% of MWh produced with hydro energy, Y% of*  
1112 *MWh produced with coal power plant) and combine them with LCI datasets per energy type*  
1113 *and country/region (e.g. LCI dataset for the production of 1MWh hydro energy in Switzerland):*

1114 • *Activity data related to non-EU country consumption mix per detailed energy type shall*  
1115 *be determined based on:*

1116 • *Domestic production mix per production technologies;*

1117 • *Import quantity and from which neighbouring countries;*

1118 • *Transmission losses;*

1119 • *Distribution losses;*

1120 • *Type of fuel supply (share of resources used, by import and / or domestic supply).*

1121 *These data may be found in the publications of the International Energy Agency (IEA*  
1122 *(www.iea.org)).*

1123 • *Available LCI datasets per fuel technologies. The LCI datasets available are generally*  
1124 *specific to a country or a region in terms of:*

1125 ○ *fuel supply (share of resources used, by import and/ or domestic supply);*

1126 ○ *energy carrier properties (e.g. element and energy contents);*

1127 ○ *technology standards of power plants regarding efficiency, firing technology,*  
1128 *flue-gas desulphurisation, NOx removal and de-dusting.*

1129 **Allocation rules:**

1130 [The PEFCR shall define which physical relationship shall be used by PEF studies: (i) to  
1131 subdivide the electricity consumption among multiple products for each process (e.g. mass,  
1132 number of pieces, volume...) and (ii) to reflect the ratios of production/ratios of sales between  
1133 EU countries/regions when a product is produced in different locations or sold in different  
1134 countries. Where such data are not available, the average EU mix (EU-27 + UK +EFTA), or  
1135 region representative mix, shall be used. The following template shall be used:]

1136 The allocation rules below shall be followed for life cycle stage 2 (manufacturing). If primary  
1137 data are used for life cycle stage 3 (distribution), the distribution allocation rules shall be used  
1138 as well.

1139

Table 22 Allocation rules for electricity

Process	Physical relationship	Modelling instructions
Manufacturing	Mass	The electricity mix used shall be a production-weighted average when data from multiple sites are used.
Distribution	Volume	The electricity mix used shall be a volume-weighted average when data from multiple sites are used.

1140

1141 *If the consumed electricity comes from more than one electricity mix, each mix source shall be*  
 1142 *used in terms of its proportion in the total kWh consumed. For example, if a fraction of this*  
 1143 *total kWh consumed is coming from a specific supplier a supplier-specific electricity mix shall*  
 1144 *be used for this part. See below for on-site electricity use.*

1145 *A specific electricity type may be allocated to one specific product in the following conditions:*

1146 *g) If the production (and related electricity consumption) of a product occurs in a*  
 1147 *separate site (building), the energy type physical related to this separated site may be*  
 1148 *used.*

1149 *h) If the production (and related electricity consumption) of a product occurs in a shared*  
 1150 *space with specific energy metering or purchase records or electricity bills, the product-*  
 1151 *specific information (measure, record, bill) may be used.*

1152 *i) If all the products produced in the specific plant are supplied with a publicly available*  
 1153 *PEF study, the company wanting to make the claim shall make all PEF studies available.*  
 1154 *The allocation rule applied shall be described in the PEF study, consistently applied in*  
 1155 *all PEF studies connected to the site and verified. An example is the 100% allocation of*  
 1156 *a greener electricity mix to a specific product.*

1157 **On-site electricity generation:**

1158 *If on-site electricity production is equal to the site own consumption, two situations apply:*

1159 *No contractual instruments have been sold to a third party: the own electricity mix (combined*  
 1160 *with LCI datasets) shall be modelled.*

1161 *Contractual instruments have been sold to a third party: the ‘country-specific residual grid*  
 1162 *mix, consumption mix’ (combined with LCI datasets) shall be used.*

1163 *If electricity is produced in excess of the amount consumed on-site within the defined system*  
1164 *boundary and is sold to, for example, the electricity grid, this system may be seen as a*  
1165 *multifunctional situation. The system will provide two functions (e.g. product + electricity) and*  
1166 *the following rules shall be followed:*

1167 *If possible, apply subdivision. Subdivision applies both to separate electricity productions or to*  
1168 *a common electricity production where you may allocate based on electricity amounts the*  
1169 *upstream and direct emissions to your own consumption and to the share you sell out of your*  
1170 *company (e.g. if a company has a windmill on its production site and exports 30% of the*  
1171 *produced electricity, emissions related to 70% of produced electricity should be accounted in*  
1172 *the PEF study).*

1173 *If not possible, direct substitution shall be used. The country-specific residual consumption*  
1174 *electricity mix shall be used as substitution<sup>5</sup>.*

1175 *Subdivision is considered as not possible when upstream impacts or direct emissions are*  
1176 *closely related to the product itself.*

## 1177 5.9. Climate change modelling

1178 *The impact category ‘climate change’ shall be modelled considering three sub-categories:*

- 1179 1. **Climate change – fossil:** *This sub-category includes emissions from peat and*  
1180 *calcination/carbonation of limestone. The emission flows ending with ‘(fossil)’ (e.g.*  
1181 *‘carbon dioxide (fossil)’ and ‘methane (fossil)’ shall be used, if available.*
- 1182 2. **Climate change – biogenic:** *This sub-category covers carbon emissions to air (CO<sub>2</sub>, CO*  
1183 *and CH<sub>4</sub>) originating from the oxidation and/or reduction of biomass by means of its*  
1184 *transformation or degradation (e.g. combustion, digestion, composting, landfilling)*  
1185 *and CO<sub>2</sub> uptake from the atmosphere through photosynthesis during biomass growth*  
1186 *– i.e. corresponding to the carbon content of products, biofuels or aboveground plant*

---

<sup>5</sup> For some countries, this option is a best case rather than a worst case.

1187 *residues, such as litter and dead wood. Carbon exchanges from native forests<sup>6</sup> shall be*  
1188 *modelled under sub-category 3 (incl. connected soil emissions, derived products,*  
1189 *residues). The emission flows ending with '(biogenic)' shall be used.*

1190 *A simplified modelling approach shall be used when modelling foreground emissions.*

1191 *Only the emission 'methane (biogenic)' is modelled, while no further biogenic emissions and*  
1192 *uptakes from atmosphere are included. If methane emissions can be both fossil or biogenic,*  
1193 *the release of biogenic methane shall be modelled first and then the remaining fossil methane.*

1194 **3. Climate change – land use and land use change:** *This sub-category accounts for*  
1195 *carbon uptakes and emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>, CO and CH<sub>4</sub>) originating from carbon stock*  
1196 *changes caused by land use change and land use. This sub-category includes biogenic*  
1197 *carbon exchanges from deforestation, road construction or other soil activities*  
1198 *(including soil carbon emissions). For native forests, all related CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are*  
1199 *included and modelled under this sub-category (including connected soil emissions,*  
1200 *products derived from native forest<sup>7</sup> and residues), while their CO<sub>2</sub> uptake is excluded.*  
1201 *The emission flows ending with '(land use change)' shall be used.*

1202 *For land use change, all carbon emissions and removals shall be modelled following the*  
1203 *modelling guidelines of PAS 2050:2011 (BSI, 2011) and the supplementary document*  
1204 *PAS2050-1:2012 (BSI, 2012) for horticultural products. PAS 2050:2011 (BSI, 2011): "Large*  
1205 *emissions of GHGs can result as a consequence of land use change. Removals as a direct result*  
1206 *of land use change (and not as a result of long- term management practices) do not usually*  
1207 *occur, although it is recognized that this could happen in specific circumstances. Examples of*  
1208 *direct land use change are the conversion of land used for growing crops to industrial use or*  
1209 *conversion from forestland to cropland. All forms of land use change that result in emissions*  
1210 *or removals are to be included. Indirect land use change refers to such conversions of land use*  
1211 *as a consequence of changes in land use elsewhere. While GHG emissions also arise from*  
1212 *indirect land use change, the methods and data requirements for calculating these emissions*

---

<sup>6</sup> Native forests – represents native or long-term, non-degraded forests. Definition adapted from table 8 in Annex V C(2010)3751 to Directive 2009/28/EC.

<sup>7</sup> Following the instantaneous oxidation approach in IPCC 2013 (Chapter 2). 210



1213 *are not fully developed. Therefore, the assessment of emissions arising from indirect land use*  
1214 *change is not included.*

1215 *The GHG emissions and removals arising from direct land use change shall be assessed for any*  
1216 *input to the life cycle of a product originating from that land and shall be included in the*  
1217 *assessment of GHG emissions. The emissions arising from the product shall be assessed on the*  
1218 *basis of the default land use change values provided in PAS 2050:2011 Annex C, unless better*  
1219 *data are available. For countries and land use changes not included in this annex, the*  
1220 *emissions arising from the product shall be assessed using the included GHG emissions and*  
1221 *removals occurring as a result of direct land use change in accordance with the relevant*  
1222 *sections of the IPCC (2006). The assessment of the impact of land use change shall include all*  
1223 *direct land use change occurring not more than 20 years, or a single harvest period, prior to*  
1224 *undertaking the assessment (whichever is the longer). The total GHG emissions and removals*  
1225 *arising from direct land use change over the period shall be included in the quantification of*  
1226 *GHG emissions of products arising from this land on the basis of equal allocation to each year*  
1227 *of the period<sup>8</sup>.*

1228 *1. Where it can be demonstrated that the land use change occurred more than 20 years*  
1229 *prior to the assessment being carried out, no emissions from land use change should*  
1230 *be included in the assessment.*

1231 *2. Where the timing of land use change cannot be demonstrated to be more than 20*  
1232 *years, or a single harvest period, prior to making the assessment (whichever is the*  
1233 *longer), it shall be assumed that the land use change occurred on 1 January of either:*

- 1234 *• the earliest year in which it can be demonstrated that the land use change had*  
1235 *occurred; or*  
1236 *• on 1 January of the year in which the assessment of GHG emissions and removals*  
1237 *is being carried out.*

---

<sup>8</sup> In case of variability of production over the years, a mass allocation should be applied.

1238 *The following hierarchy shall apply when determining the GHG emissions and removals arising*  
1239 *from land use change occurring not more than 20 years or a single harvest period, prior to*  
1240 *making the assessment (whichever is the longest):*

1241 *1. where the country of production is known and the previous land use is known, the GHG*  
1242 *emissions and removals arising from land use change shall be those resulting from the*  
1243 *change in land use from the previous land use to the current land use in that country*  
1244 *(additional guidelines on the calculations can be found in PAS 2050- 1:2012);*

1245 *2. where the country of production is known, but the former land use is not known, the*  
1246 *GHG emissions arising from land use change shall be the estimate of average emissions*  
1247 *from the land use change for that crop in that country (additional guidelines on the*  
1248 *calculations can be found in PAS 2050-1:2012);*

1249 *3. where neither the country of production nor the former land use is known, the GHG*  
1250 *emissions arising from land use change shall be the weighted average of the average*  
1251 *land use change emissions of that commodity in the countries in which it is grown.*

1252 *Knowledge of the prior land use can be demonstrated using a number of sources of*  
1253 *information, such as satellite imagery and land survey data. Where records are not available,*  
1254 *local knowledge of prior land use can be used. Countries in which a crop is grown can be*  
1255 *determined from import statistics, and a cut-off threshold of not less than 90% of the weight*  
1256 *of imports may be applied. Data sources, location and timing of land use change associated*  
1257 *with inputs to products shall be reported.” [end of quote from PAS 2050:2011]*

1258 *Soil carbon storage shall not be modelled, calculated and reported as additional*  
1259 *environmental information.*

1260 *The sum of the three sub-categories shall be reported.*

1261 [If climate change is selected as a relevant impact category, the PEFCR shall (i) always request  
1262 to report the total climate change as the sum of the three sub-indicators, and (ii) for the sub-  
1263 indicators ‘Climate change – fossil’, ‘Climate change – biogenic’ and ‘Climate change - land  
1264 use and land use change’, request separate reporting for those contributing more than 5%  
1265 each to the total score.]

1266 [Choose the right statement]

1267 *The sub-category 'Climate change-biogenic' shall be reported separately.*

1268 [OR]

1269 *The sub-category 'Climate change-biogenic' shall not be reported separately.*

Note	Climate change modelling option to be selected after the supporting studies.
------	--

1270 *The sub-category 'Climate change-land use and land transformation' shall not be reported*  
1271 *separately.*

## 1272 5.10. Modelling of end of life and recycled content

1273 *The end of life of products used during the manufacturing, distribution, retail, the use stage*  
1274 *or after use shall be included in the overall modelling of the life cycle of the product. Overall,*  
1275 *this should be modelled and reported at the life cycle stage where the waste occurs. This*  
1276 *section provides rules on how to model the end of life of products as well as the recycled*  
1277 *content.*

1278 *The Circular Footprint Formula (CFF) is used to model the end of life of products as well as the*  
1279 *recycled content and is a combination of "material + energy + disposal", i.e.:*

1280 **Material**  $(1 - R_1)E_V + R_1 \times \left( AE_{recycled} + (1 - A)E_V \times \frac{Q_{Sin}}{Q_p} \right) + (1 - A)R_2 \times \left( E_{recyclingEoL} - E_V^* \times \frac{Q_{Sout}}{Q_p} \right)$

1281 **Energy**  $(1 - B)R_3 \times (E_{ER} - LHV \times X_{ER,heat} \times E_{SE,heat} - LHV \times X_{ER,elec} \times E_{SE,elec})$

1282 **Disposal**  $(1 - R_2 - R_3) \times E_D$

1283 *With the following parameters*

1284 **A:** *allocation factor of burdens and credits between supplier and user of recycled materials.*

1285 **B:** *allocation factor of energy recovery processes. It applies both to burdens and credits. It shall*  
1286 *be set to zero for all PEF studies.*

1287  **$Q_{sin}$** : quality of the ingoing secondary material, i.e. the quality of the recycled material at the  
1288 point of substitution.

1289  **$Q_{sout}$** : quality of the outgoing secondary material, i.e. the quality of the recyclable material at  
1290 the point of substitution.

1291  **$Q_p$** : quality of the primary material, i.e. quality of the virgin material.

1292  **$R_1$** : it is the proportion of material in the input to the production that has been recycled from  
1293 a previous system.

1294  **$R_2$** : it is the proportion of the material in the product that will be recycled (or reused) in a  
1295 subsequent system.  $R_2$  shall therefore take into account the inefficiencies in the collection and  
1296 recycling (or reuse) processes.  $R_2$  shall be measured at the output of the recycling plant.

1297  **$R_3$** : it is the proportion of the material in the product that is used for energy recovery at EoL.

1298  **$E_{recycled}$  ( $E_{rec}$ )**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the  
1299 recycling process of the recycled (reused) material, including collection, sorting and  
1300 transportation process.

1301  **$E_{recyclingEoL}$  ( $E_{recEoL}$ )**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising  
1302 from the recycling process at EoL, including collection, sorting and transportation process.

1303  **$E_v$** : specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the acquisition  
1304 and pre-processing of virgin material.

1305  **$E_{*v}$** : specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the  
1306 acquisition and pre-processing of virgin material assumed to be substituted by recyclable  
1307 materials.

1308  **$E_{ER}$** : specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the energy  
1309 recovery process (e.g. incineration with energy recovery, landfill with energy recovery, etc.).

1310  **$E_{SE,heat}$  and  $E_{SE,elec}$** : specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) that would  
1311 have arisen from the specific substituted energy source, heat and electricity respectively.

1312 *E<sub>D</sub>: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from disposal of*  
1313 *waste material at the EoL of the analysed product, without energy recovery.*

1314 *X<sub>ER,heat</sub> and X<sub>ER,elec</sub>: the efficiency of the energy recovery process for both heat and electricity.*

1315 *LHV: lower heating value of the material in the product that is used for energy recovery.*

1316 [Within the respective chapters, the following parameters shall be provided in the PEFCR:

1317 • All A values to be used shall be listed in the PEFCR, together with a reference to the  
1318 PEF method and Annex C. In case specific A values cannot be determined by the PEFCR,  
1319 the PEFCR shall prescribe the following procedure for its users:

1320 ○ Check in Annex C the availability of an application-specific A value which fits  
1321 the PEFCR,

1322 ○ If an application-specific A value is not available, the material-specific A value  
1323 in Annex C shall be used,

1324 ○ If a material-specific A value is not available, the A value shall be set equal to  
1325 0.5.

1326 • All quality ratios (Q<sub>sin</sub>, Q<sub>sout</sub>/Q<sub>p</sub>) to be used.

1327 • Default R1 values for all default material datasets (in case no company-specific values  
1328 are available), together with a reference to the PEF method and Annex C. They shall  
1329 be set to 0% when no application-specific data are available.

1330 • Default R2 values to be used in case no company-specific values are available,  
1331 together with a reference to the PEF method and Annex C.

1332 [https://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/permalink/Annex\\_C\\_V2.1\\_May2020.xlsx](https://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/permalink/Annex_C_V2.1_May2020.xlsx)

1333 • All datasets to be used for Erec, ErecEoL, Ev, E\*v, EER, ESE,heat and ESE,elec, ED]

1334 [Default values for all parameters shall be listed in a table in the section of the appropriate  
1335 life cycle stage.]

1336 The CFF relies on several parameters which account for: physical characteristics of products  
1337 sent to recycling (e.g. the material quality after recycling and the heating value of the  
1338 material); impacts of processes (impact of energy production, recycling and substituted virgin  
1339 material production); and the market reality for a recycled product.

1340 For apparel and footwear products, the **A** factor is set at 0.8 by the PEF method in Annex C.  
1341 To model recycled materials coming from another value chain (e.g. when for the production  
1342 of a T-shirt (synthetic), recycled fibres from PET bottles are used as an input to the textile fibre  
1343 production) or leaving the system for another value chain (e.g. textile composted for use in  
1344 agriculture), the **A** factor should also be selected according to Annex C of the PEF method  
1345 (e.g. **A** is 0.5 for plastics and PET bottles, 0.5 for compost).

1346 The **B** factor is currently defined as 0 by the PEF method, i.e. 100% of generated, externally  
1347 used energy is credited to the provider of incinerated material and included as an impact for  
1348 the user of the recovered energy (i.e. both waste-to-energy burdens and avoided primary  
1349 production benefits).

1350

1351 The parameters of the CFF are to be defined for each raw material / disposed material and  
1352 reported and justified in the product footprint report.

1353 In the case of recycling, the **R<sub>2</sub>**, **E<sub>rec</sub>**, **E<sub>recEoL</sub>**, **E<sub>v</sub>** and **E\*<sub>v</sub>** shall be defined for every recycling  
1354 process.

- 1355
- 1356 • The **R<sub>1</sub>** factor shall be defined as the share of recycled material in each raw material.
  - 1357 • The rate of recycling, **R<sub>2</sub>**, defined for each recycling scenario applicable shall account  
1358 for the quantity of recycled material effectively produced by the recycling process  
(accounting for processing loss rates).
  - 1359 • The rate of material sent to energy recuperation, **R<sub>3</sub>**, shall correspond to the rate of  
1360 product sent to incineration with energy recovery<sup>9</sup> (including the share of product  
1361 sent to incineration as municipal waste and the share of product collected as used  
1362 clothing and footwear articles, sorted as non-recyclable and sent to incineration).
  - 1363 • The share of product landfilled or disposed of without energy recovery, equal to  $1 -$   
1364 **R<sub>2</sub> - R<sub>3</sub>**, equates to considering by default that the losses of the recycling process<sup>10</sup> are  
1365 landfilled or disposed of, without energy recovery. If the recycling losses are known to  
1366 be disposed of otherwise, the end-of-life may be modelled accordingly.

---

<sup>9</sup> The CFF includes the recuperation of energy from landfills in the **R<sub>3</sub>** term. Since the recuperation of methane emitted from apparel or footwear products in landfill is not known, it is not included in the PEF method.

<sup>10</sup> This refers to the material losses occurring in the transformation of the recyclable product into recycled material.

- 1367
- The quality factor ratios for each substitution,  $\frac{Q_{sin}}{Q_p}$  and  $\frac{Q_{sout}}{Q_p}$ , should account for the
- 1368 difference in quality in comparison to the virgin material. In particular, in the case of
- 1369 mechanical recycling, the fibres have a lesser quality than the virgin fibres they would
- 1370 substitute. The nature and unit of the parameter chosen to measure material quality
- 1371 is not defined by the PEF method. Substitution rates or economic values are used for
- 1372 this parameter.
- $E_{rec}$  and  $E_{recEoL}$  shall be defined as the impacts of the collection, sorting, pre-processing,
- 1373 processing and transportation of materials involved in treating materials sent to
- 1374 recycling until their use as recycled materials.
- $E_v$  and  $E^*_v$  correspond to the impacts of substituted or consumed virgin materials, with
- 1375 the same scope as the factors for recycled materials.
- $X_{ER,heat}$  and  $X_{ER,elec}$ ,  $E_{SE,heat}$ ,  $E_{SE,elec}$  and  $E_D$  shall be defined according to the practices and
- 1376 electricity mixes in the applicable geographical zone where the product is disposed of.
- 1377
- 1378
- 1379

1380

1381

1382 *The following part of the Circular Footprint Formula is used to model the recycled content:*

1383 
$$(1 - R_1)E_v + R_1(AE_{recycled} + (1 - A)E_v \frac{Q_{sin}}{Q_p})$$

1384 *The R1 values applied shall be supply-chain specific or R1=0 should be used as default, in*

1385 *relation with the DNM. Material-specific values based on supply market statistics are not*

1386 *accepted as a proxy and therefore shall not be used. The applied R1 values shall be subject to*

1387 *PEF study verification.*

1388 *When using supply-chain specific R1 values other than 0, traceability throughout the supply*

1389 *chain is necessary. The following guidelines shall be followed when using supply-chain specific*

1390 *R1 values:*

- *The supplier information (through e.g. statement of conformity or delivery note) shall*
- 1391 *be maintained during all stages of production and delivery at the converter;*
- *Once the material is delivered to the converter for production of the end products, the*
- 1392 *converter shall handle information through their regular administrative procedures;*
- 1393
- 1394

- 1395 • The converter for production of the end products claiming recycled content shall  
 1396 demonstrate through its management system the [%] of recycled input material into  
 1397 the respective end product(s).
- 1398 • The latter demonstration shall be transferred upon request to the user of the end  
 1399 product. In case a PEF profile is calculated and reported, this shall be stated as  
 1400 additional technical information of the PEF profile.
- 1401 • Company-owned traceability systems may be applied as long as they cover the general  
 1402 guidelines outlined above.

1403 According to the PEF method (chapter 4.4.8.6.), the default value for  $R_1$  is 0%. This is also in  
 1404 line with a study on the European market on the potential for recycled fashion from the  
 1405 Confederation of British Industry (2020), which shows that the use of recycled apparel and  
 1406 footwear products is still negligible.

1407 Table 23 Definition of the CFF parameters for the raw materials

Fibre type	Scope for $E_v$	Flow of recycled material	Origin of recycled material	A	$R_1$	$Q_{Sin}/Q_p$	$E_{rec}$
Synthetic	Production of virgin polyester fibres	Recycled polyester fibres	PET recyclate	0.5	0%	1	Impacts of sorting and recycling PET recyclate into polyester fibres
			PET bottles			0.7 <sup>11</sup>	Impacts of sorting and recycling PET bottles into polyester fibres
Recycled materials from textiles	Production of cellulosic virgin fibres	Recycled fibres	Textile product	0.8	0%	0.5 <sup>12</sup>	Impacts of collection, sorting, shredding of used textiles
	Production of synthetic virgin fibres	Recycled fibres	Textile product	0.8	0%	0.75 <sup>13</sup>	Impacts of collection, sorting, shredding of used textiles
Footwear	Production of virgin rubber	Recycled rubber	Footwear	0.5 <sup>14</sup>	0%	to be defined	Impacts of collection, sorting, recycling of used footwear

1408

1409 According to the PEF Method, the  $Q_{Sout}/Q_p$  and  $Q_{Sin}/Q_p$  ratios are capped at 1. The ratios are  
 1410 relevant if the substituted primary material and the recycled material are similar materials. In

<sup>11</sup> (Arena et al. 2003) in (Shen et al. 2011)

<sup>12</sup> Expert opinion extrapolated from case studies

<sup>13</sup> Expert opinion

<sup>14</sup> In accordance with Annex C



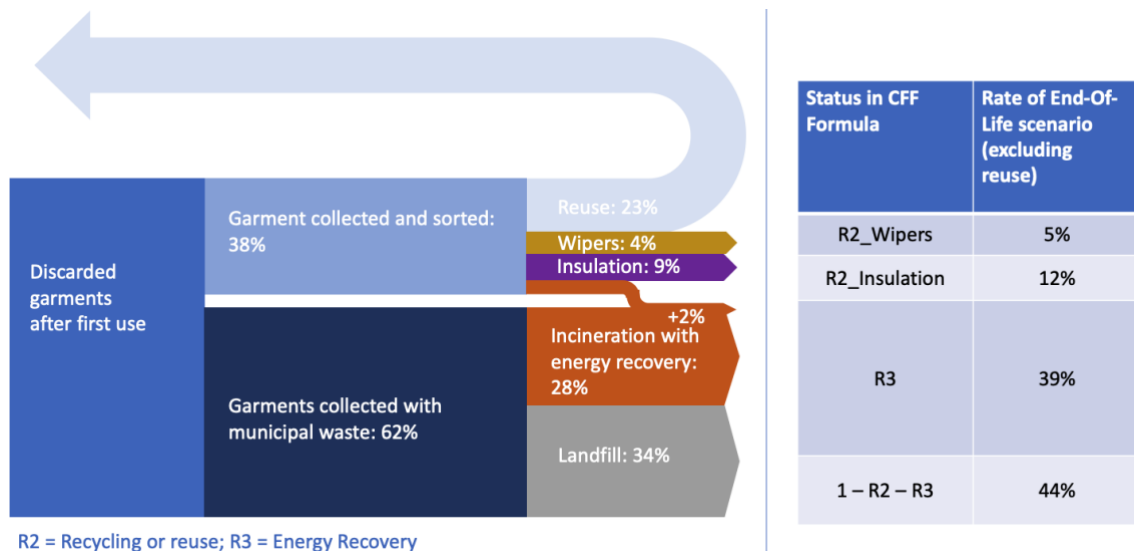
1411 cases where the recycled material substitutes a different material, the quality ratio is set as 1  
 1412 and the difference in the quantity of material used shall be accounted in the  $E^*_v$  parameter.  
 1413 The  $E^*_v$  parameter shall be scoped for the quantity of virgin material needed to fulfil the same  
 1414 function as the quantity of recycled material (see also Table 23).  
 1415  
 1416 The default parameters for raw materials in the CFF are defined in Table 23.

1417 Table 24 Guidelines for defining the quality ratio in the CFF

Situation	Typical cases	CFF application
Quality loss compensated by <b>increased material quantity</b>	Cardboard, textile production (increased spinning losses because of shorter fibres)	$Q_{sout}/Q_p$ based on mass ratio, considering the quality is the inverse of the mass needed. <sup>15</sup>
Quality loss <b>limits</b> the maximum incorporation	Recycled yarn used in clothing, footwear materials and components (e.g. insocks, insoles, outsoles and composites)	$Q_{sout}/Q_p = 1$ as long as the quantity of recycled material is below the maximum incorporation threshold. If the incorporation of recycled material induces more losses, refer to previous case.
Quality loss forces application with <b>lower quality requirement / transfer to another application field</b>	Footwear and other plastic products recycled into a plastic public bench (instead of a wooden bench)	$Q_{sout}/Q_p$ is set as 1 Functional Unit of $E^*_v$ : amount of wood substituted by 1 kg of PET
	Textile and footwear materials and components recycled into insulation materials	$Q_{sout}/Q_p$ is set as 1 Substitute conventional insulation material Functional unit of $E^*_v$ : amount of material for identical thermal insulation
	PET bottle recycled to synthetic fibre into a fleece jacket (instead of wool or polyester)	Consider substitution to closest material, e.g. polyester $Q_{sout}/Q_p$ is set as 1
	Compost and methanisation	Apply $A = 0.5$ for compost (and composted digestate) $E^*_v \times Q_{sout}/Q_p$ is set as 0 due to lack of primary data and for the sake of simplicity
Recycled materials <b>unlikely to replace virgin material</b>	Textile garments recycling into wipers	$Q_{sout}/Q_p$ is defined as a quotient of the economic values of the recycled material over the virgin material, it is considered that the price difference accounts for the difference in usage practices

1418  
 1419 Figure 3 details the general post-consumer scenario rates. These scenarios and the  
 1420 corresponding  $R_2$  and  $R_3$  values presented in Figure 3 and Table 25 are from the Synthesis of  
 1421 the Environmental Assessment of the Value Chain of Used Textiles (RDC Environment and  
 1422 EcoTLC, 2019), with the added assumption that materials recycled as insulation replace  
 1423 mineral wool.  $R_2$  values do not apply for pathways with a recyclability disruptor (Table 26).

<sup>15</sup> For example, 100 g of primary material is substituted by 150 g of secondary material  $\rightarrow Q_{sout}/Q_p = 100/150 = 0.667$



1424

1425

Figure 3 Scenarios for post-consumer apparel and definition of R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> parameters for the CFF

1426

For footwear, as detailed in Figure 4, it is difficult to find statistics on recycling<sup>16</sup>, which is thus

1427

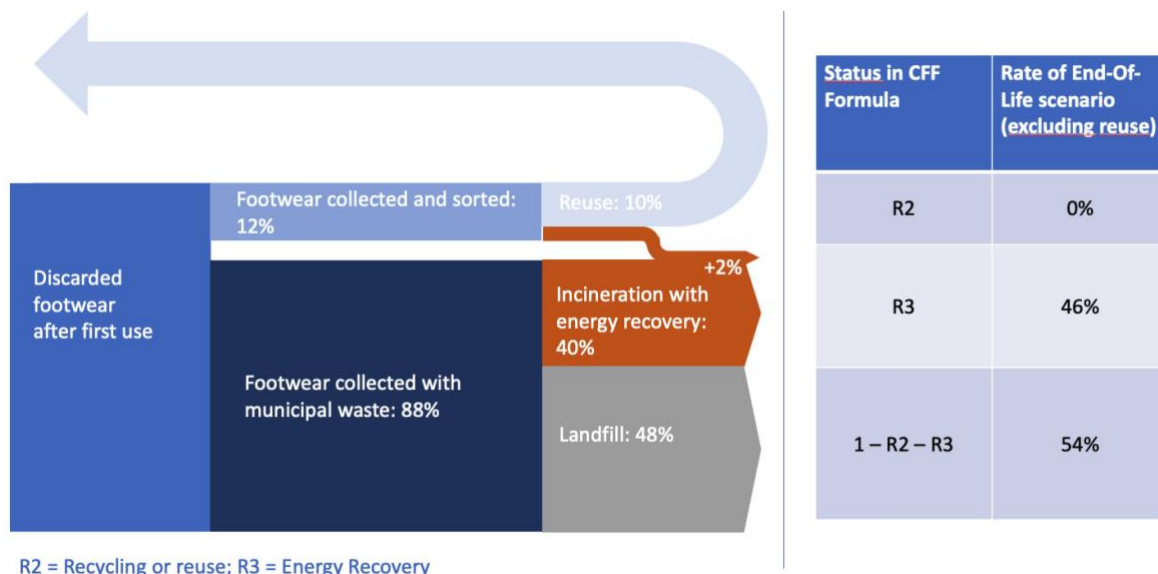
assumed to be negligible. A 12% collection rate and a 10% reuse rate<sup>17</sup> are used, the European

1428

rate of landfill / incineration (Annex C, PEF method) with energy recovery is applied to the

1429

88% of footwear disposed with municipal waste.



1430

Figure 4 Scenarios for post-consumer footwear and definition of R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> parameters for the CFF

1431

The percentages shown in Figure 3 and Figure 4 are scaled to 100% excluding the reuse share.

1432

1433

The general parameters for end-of-life in the CFF are defined in Table 25, references for these

1434

parameters are listed in the paragraphs above.

<sup>16</sup> Better Shoe Foundation, <http://www.bettershoes.org/home/post-consumer-life>, last accessed 2021/01/12

<sup>17</sup> EcoTLC (Refashion), 2019, Roads to innovation, [https://refashion.fr/pro/sites/default/files/fichiers/Chemins-Innovation2019\\_EN\\_BD.pdf](https://refashion.fr/pro/sites/default/files/fichiers/Chemins-Innovation2019_EN_BD.pdf) (accessed 2021/17/02)

1435

Table 25 Definition of the CFF parameters for the end-of-life for apparel

Recycling pathway	Scope for E <sup>*<sub>v</sub></sup>	A	R <sub>2</sub> for pathway	Q <sub>Sout</sub> /Q <sub>p</sub>	E <sub>rec</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	
<b>Mechanical recycling</b>							
<b>Wipers</b>	Production of wipers from virgin cotton	0.8	5%	0.3 <sup>18</sup>	Collection, sorting of clothes and production of wipers from used clothes	39%	
<b>Insulation</b>	Production of virgin mineral wool	0.8	12%	1 <sup>19</sup>	Collection, sorting of clothes and production of insulation from used clothes		
<b>Apparel</b>	Virgin fibres (which are replaced)	0.8	0%	0.5 <sup>20</sup>	Collection, sorting of clothes, and production of recycled fibres through mechanical recycling		
<b>Total:</b>			<b>17%</b>				
<b>Chemical recycling</b>							
<b>Apparel and other applications</b>	Virgin synthetic fibres	0.8	0%	1 <sup>21</sup>	Collection, sorting of clothes, production of recycled fibres through chemical recycling		
	Virgin manmade cellulose	0.8	0%	0.5 <sup>22</sup>			
<b>Total:</b>			<b>0%</b>				

1436

1437 Recyclability disruptors and corresponding R<sub>2</sub> values for specific pathways are shown in Table

1438 26.

1439

Table 26 Recyclability disruptors and corresponding R<sub>2</sub> values for specific pathways

Product type	Main disruptors	R <sub>2</sub>
Apparel	Products laminated with different materials	0 for all pathways
	Less than 80% cotton	0 for wiper pathway
	Products with more than 5% elastane	0 for insulation pathway
	Products with metallic fibres	
	Products with electrical and electronic equipment	0 for all pathways
	Materials without viable recycling technology	0 for all pathways
Footwear	Products with electrical and electronic equipment	0 for all pathways
	Products with fixed composites (glued)	0 for all pathways

<sup>18</sup> Based on prices from MSC Industrial Direct, this ratio goes from 0.2 for jean-based rags, to 0.5 for good state white t-shirt-based rags, with mixed reclaimed wipers having a ratio of 0.3. Considering most garments are reused in the European context, the value recommended is 0.3.

<sup>19</sup> Mineral wool has a lower insulation quality. As per the PEF Method 2019 (p. 69), the quality ratio is set to 1

<sup>20</sup> Expert opinion extrapolated from case studies. This includes the loss of short fibres in the process.

<sup>21</sup> Chemically recycled synthetic fibres are assumed to have the same characteristics as virgin fibres.

<sup>22</sup> Expert opinion extrapolated from case studies. This includes the loss of short fibres in the process.

1440 [Industry systems may be applied as long as they cover the general guidelines outlined above.  
1441 In that case, the text above may be replaced by those industry specific rules. If not, they shall  
1442 be supplemented with the general guidelines above.]

1443 In case a recycling scenario is not covered in this PEFCR (either in Table 26 or in Section 5.10  
1444 above), the PEF method (Section 4.4.8.9) provides additional information on the recycling  
1445 output rate ( $R_2$  value).

1446 *“The product design and composition will determine if the material in the specific product is*  
1447 *actually suitable for recycling. Therefore, before selecting the appropriate  $R_2$  value, an*  
1448 *evaluation of the recyclability of the material shall be made and the PEF study shall include a*  
1449 *statement on the recyclability of the materials/ products:*

1450 *The statement on recyclability shall be provided together with an evaluation for recyclability*  
1451 *that includes evidence for the following three criteria (as described by ISO 14021:2016, Section*  
1452 *7.7.4 ‘Evaluation methodology’):*

- 1453 *1. The collection, sorting and delivery systems to transfer the materials from the source*  
1454 *to the recycling facility are conveniently available to a reasonable proportion of the*  
1455 *purchasers, potential purchasers and users of the product;*
- 1456 *2. The recycling facilities are available to accommodate the collected materials;*
- 1457 *3. Evidence is available that the product for which recyclability is claimed is being*  
1458 *collected and recycled. For PET bottles the EPBP guidelines should be used*  
1459 *(<https://www.epbp.org/design-guidelines>), while for generic plastics the recyclability*  
1460 *by design should be used ([www.recoup.org](http://www.recoup.org)).*

1461 *If one criterion is not fulfilled, or the sector-specific recyclability guidelines indicate limited*  
1462 *recyclability, an  $R_2$  value of 0% shall be applied. Point 1 and 3 may be proven by recycling*  
1463 *statistics (country specific) derived from industry associations or national bodies.*  
1464 *Approximation to evidence at point 3 may be provided by applying for example the design for*  
1465 *recyclability evaluation outlined in EN 13430 Material recycling (Annexes A and B) or other*  
1466 *sector-specific recyclability guidelines if available.*

1467 *Default application-specific  $R_2$  values are available in Annex C. The following procedure shall*  
1468 *be followed to select the  $R_2$  value to be used in a PEF study:*

- 1469       • *Company-specific values shall be used when available and following the evaluation of*  
1470       *recyclability.*
- 1471       • *If no company-specific values are available and the criteria for the evaluation of*  
1472       *recyclability are fulfilled (see above), application-specific  $R_2$  values shall be used*  
1473       *selecting the appropriate value available in Annex C:*
- 1474             ○ *If an  $R_2$  value is not available for a specific country, then the European average*  
1475             *shall be used;*
- 1476             ○ *If an  $R_2$  value is not available for a specific application, the  $R_2$  values of the*  
1477             *material shall be used (e.g. materials' average);*
- 1478             ○ *In case no  $R_2$  values are available,  $R_2$  shall be set equal to 0 or new statistics*  
1479             *may be generated in order to assign an  $R_2$  value in the specific situation.*
- 1480       *The applied  $R_2$  values shall be subject to the PEF study verification.*
- 1481       *Background information to calculate the  $R_2$  values for packaging materials is available in*  
1482       *Annex C.”*
- 1483
- 1484       For both garments and footwear, the user may use case-specific data to model end-of-life  
1485       scenarios such as composting, mechanical or chemical recycling.

## 1486 6. Life cycle stages

**Note** All the appendices mentioned in Section 6 will be provided after the supporting studies.

### 1487 6.1. Raw materials acquisition and pre-processing

1488 [The PEFCR shall list all technical requirements and assumptions to be applied by the user of  
1489 the PEFCR. Furthermore, it shall list all processes taking place in this life cycle stage (according  
1490 to the model of the RP), following the table provided below (transport in separate table). The  
1491 table may be adapted by the TS as appropriate (e.g. by including relevant parameters of the  
1492 Circular Footprint Formula).]

**Note** Raw material acquisition and pre-processing processes will be provided as an Excel file in an appendix after the supporting studies. See Table 17 as an example.

1493 *The user of the PEFCR shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets*  
1494 *used.*

1495 The raw materials acquisition and pre-processing life cycle stage includes the processes  
1496 starting with the extraction of the resources through the gate of the product's production  
1497 facility (processing and manufacturing plant). The raw materials acquisition and the pre-  
1498 processing stage are considered to be most relevant life cycle stages for all product sub-  
1499 categories and thus shall be included for all PEF studies (PEF method).

1500 This life cycle stage usually includes the extraction and processing of fibres. The following  
1501 production, pre-processing and transport processes are included in the raw materials  
1502 datasets provided in the EF 3.0 compliant database:

- 1503 • Mining, extraction, and refining of resources (e.g. including raw oil);
- 1504 • Pre-processing of all material inputs to the studied product, including recycled  
1505 materials;
- 1506 • Agricultural and forestry activities;

- 1507       • Transportation within and between extraction and pre-processing facilities, and to the  
1508           production facility (manufacturing plant); and  
1509       • Packaging production.

#### 1510           **6.1.1. Raw materials production**

1511 For both apparel and footwear products, the following processes shall be considered:

- 1512       • Production of raw textile materials (plant-based and synthetic);  
1513       • Production of fibrous and non-fibrous animal-based materials;  
1514       • Trim production;  
1515       • Packaging materials production and processing; and  
1516       • Transportation between the extraction and pre-processing facilities and to the  
1517           production facility (manufacturing plant).

1518 For background EF-compliant datasets, it will be clearly indicated if LUC emissions are  
1519 included or not. For non-compliant datasets from another database or that were created for  
1520 the specific PEF, LUC must be modelled as described in the PEF method

#### 1521           **6.1.2. Raw material circularity**

1522 Circularity of raw materials is addressed in the following two cases:

- 1523       • The apparel or footwear product uses recycled materials, which can be of textile or  
1524           non-textile origin; or  
1525       • The apparel or footwear product is recycled after use; this includes recycling apparel  
1526           and footwear into raw materials for chemicals or other materials such as rubber,  
1527           plastic, composites, etc.

1528 In these two cases, the credits and impacts associated to these flows are modelled and  
1529 allocated to the raw material using the Circular Footprint Formula (CFF), presented in detail  
1530 in Section 5.10. Additional details regarding the CFF are described in Section 4.4.8.1 of the  
1531 PEF method.

#### 1532           **6.1.3. Packaging production**

1533 Different types of packaging need to be produced to ensure safe shipping and storage of  
1534 apparel and footwear products. The differentiation between primary, secondary and tertiary  
1535 packaging is defined as follows:

- 1536 • **Primary packaging:** Material that immediately covers the product. For example,  
1537 primary packaging can consist of a plastic film or bag, or paper wrapping. The hangtag  
1538 is also considered to be primary packaging.
- 1539 • **Secondary packaging:** Packaging or containment of a primary package. Packaging for  
1540 multiple products and their labels are also considered to be secondary packaging.
- 1541 • **Tertiary packaging:** Packaging conceived to facilitate handling and transport of a  
1542 number of sales units, or grouped packaging to prevent physical handling and  
1543 transport damage.

1544 The default packaging materials per different business scenarios below shall be used for all  
1545 apparel and footwear sub-categories, unless primary data are used (expert judgement and  
1546 (Sandin, 2019)). The transport steps are detailed in Table 33.

1547 Table 27 Default packaging materials per piece of garment, for retail / in-store business scenario

Sub-category	Packaging type	Raw material	Amount	Unit
Apparel	Primary	Polybag	0.02	kg
		Polybag	0.02	kg
	Secondary	Corrugated cardboard	0.06	kg
	Tertiary	Pallets	0.03	kg
		Shrink film	0.001	kg
Footwear	Primary	Polybag	0.02	kg
		Corrugated cardboard	0.2	kg
	Secondary	Corrugated cardboard	0.06	kg
	Tertiary	Pallets	0.03	kg
		Shrink film	0.001	kg

1548  
1549  
1550  
1551  
1552  
1553



1554

Table 28 Default packaging materials per piece of garment, for e-commerce business scenario

Sub-category	Packaging type	Raw material	Amount	Unit
Apparel	Primary	Corrugated cardboard	0.06	kg
		Polybag	0.02	kg
	Secondary	Corrugated cardboard	0.06	kg
		Tertiary	Pallets	0.03
			Shrink film	0.001
Footwear	Primary	Corrugated cardboard	0.2	kg
		Secondary	Corrugated cardboard	0.06
	Tertiary	Pallets	0.03	kg
		Shrink film	0.001	kg

1555

1556

Table 29 Default packaging materials per piece of garment, for D2C business scenario

Sub-category	Packaging type	Raw material	Amount	Unit
Apparel	Primary	Polybag	0.02	kg
	Secondary	Corrugated cardboard	0.06	kg
		Tertiary	Pallets	0.03
			Shrink film	0.001
	Footwear	Primary	Corrugated cardboard	0.2
Secondary			Corrugated cardboard	0.06
Tertiary		Pallets	0.03	kg
		Shrink film	0.001	kg

1557

1558 If packaging contains several apparel or footwear products (e.g. one corrugated cardboard  
 1559 box contains 30 t-shirts), the total packaging weight shall be divided by the number of  
 1560 products enclosed.

1561 The distribution scenarios in Section 6.3 shall be used for packaging materials.

1562 Packaging recycling is accounted for in Section 6.1.4 below.

1563 **6.1.4. Packaging circularity**

1564 If the packaging contains recycled materials or if it is sent to recycling or energy recovery at  
1565 its end of life, the burdens and credits shall be allocated using the CFF, presented in Section  
1566 5.10.

1567 In the case of reusable packaging, the expected number of reuses of the packaging shall be  
1568 used to allocate packaging production and end of life to the apparel or footwear product life  
1569 cycle. Guidance on evaluating the number of reuses of the packaging is given in the PEF  
1570 method in section 4.4.9.3.

1571 **6.1.5. Raw materials and packaging distribution**

1572 [For the different ingredients transported from supplier to factory, the user of the PEFCR  
1573 needs data on (i) transport mode, (ii) distance per transport mode, (iii) utilisation ratios for  
1574 truck transport and (iv) empty return modelling for truck transport. The PEFCR shall provide  
1575 default data for these or request these data in the list of mandatory company-specific  
1576 information. The default values provided in the PEF method shall be applied unless PEFCR-  
1577 specific data are available.]

<b>Note</b>	Raw materials and packaging distribution processes will be provided as an Excel file in an appendix after the supporting studies. See Table 17 as an example.
-------------	---

1578 The distribution of raw materials used for apparel and footwear products from a supplier to  
1579 the manufacturing plant are also included in the raw materials life cycle stage. It also includes  
1580 the transportation of semi-finished and intermediate products between manufacturing  
1581 stages.

1582

1583 Transport of raw materials is part of mandatory company-specific data (see Section 5.1.1). In  
1584 case the raw material is bought as a global commodity, the transport shall be modelled as if  
1585 the supplier is located outside the continent of the processing plant (ship):

1586

1587

Table 30 Default transport scenarios and parameters for product transport

Supply chain location	Distance (km)	Utilisation ratio	Transportation mode
Supplier located outside the continent of the processing plant (ship)	1'000	64%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
	18'000	n/a	Ship (transoceanic container)

1588

1589 The impact of the transport shall be calculated per tonne kilometre (tkm), which is equivalent  
 1590 to the transport of 1 tonne (t) of product over 1 kilometre (km). The distance and  
 1591 transportation mode for each material coming to the manufacturing plant shall be based on  
 1592 specific data as indicated in section 5.1.1, and weight-limited transport shall be taken into  
 1593 account for all materials transported. In the case of a data gap, the default values given in  
 1594 Table 31 shall be used (adapted from the PEF method 2019; Eurostat, 2015a). Note that in  
 1595 the case of multi-sourcing for the same item, the allocation of resources and emissions  
 1596 should be done by mass allocation.

1597

Table 31 Default transport scenarios and parameters for product transport

Supply chain location	Utilisation ratio	Transportation mode
Supplier located in the same continent as the processing plant	64%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
	n/a	Train (average freight train)
	n/a	Ship (barge)
Supplier located outside the continent of the processing plant (ship)	64%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
	n/a	Ship (transoceanic container)
Supplier located outside the continent of the processing plant (plane)	64%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
	n/a	Air freight (cargo plane)

1598 [Packaging shall be modelled as part of the raw material acquisition stage of the life cycle.]

1599 The distance and transportation mode for each packaging material coming to the  
 1600 manufacturing plant shall be included.

1601 It is assumed that all packaging comes from the same continent as the manufacturing plant.

1602 The transport types listed for each unique supply chain type are additive.

1603 Packaging transport is assumed to be weight-limited for all packaging types. The default  
 1604 parameters (from the PEF method) for packaging transport in Table 32 below shall be used  
 1605 for all apparel and footwear sub-categories, unless primary data are used.

1606 Table 32 Default transport parameters for raw materials packaging materials

Supply chain	Distance (km)	Utilisation ratio	Provenance (% of total transport)	Transportation mode
Supplier located within the continent of the manufacturing plant	230	64%	100%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
	280	n/a		Train (average freight train)
	360	n/a		Ship (barge)

1607

### 1608 6.1.6. Raw materials and deadstock

1609 The deadstock definition used in this PEFCR is the French deadstock definition (Décret n°2020-  
 1610 1724): *products that could not be sold in traditional sales channels, or through discount sales*  
 1611 *or private sales.*

1612 Items that could not be sold are defined as items that have either been written off from the  
 1613 company's inventory, or have remained in stock in a warehouse for more than 3 years.

1614 Deadstock shall be accounted for in the following life cycle stages:

- 1615 - LCS 1 – raw materials acquisition and processing
- 1616 - LCS 2 – manufacturing
- 1617 - LCS3 – distribution

1618 The average deadstock rate of the last three administration periods for the product category  
 1619 shall be used.

1620 In the raw materials acquisition and pre-processing stage, deadstock shall be used as a direct  
 1621 multiplier of the input of raw materials. For example, a 20% deadstock rate will mean that the  
 1622 Bill of Materials will be multiplied by 1.2 per product.

1623

## 1624 6.2.Manufacturing

1625 [The PEFCR shall list all technical requirements and assumptions to applied by the user of the  
1626 PEFCR. Furthermore, it shall list all processes taking place in this life cycle stage, according to  
1627 the table provided below. The table may be adapted by the TS as appropriate (e.g. by  
1628 including relevant parameters of the Circular Footprint Formula).]

1629 [Default loss rates per type of product and how these shall be included in the reference flow  
1630 shall be described.]

1631 Primary data shall be used to model the energy inputs during the manufacturing stage. The  
1632 electricity mix (i.e. national consumption) used shall be a production-weighted average when  
1633 data from multiple sites are used.

1634 Details on how to address multi-functionality of the manufacturing processes are provided in  
1635 Section 5.7.

1636 The production waste shall be included in all modelling steps up to the output of the  
1637 manufacturing stage. Manufacturing wastes shall be modelled according to the CFF formula  
1638 (PEF method chapter 4.4.2).

1639

### Note

Manufacturing processes will be provided as an Excel file in an appendix after the supporting studies. See Table 17 as an example.

1640 *The user of the PEFCR shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets*  
1641 *used.*

### 1642 6.2.1. Manufacturing processes

1643 The manufacturing life cycle stage includes the impacts from production of the final apparel  
1644 and footwear products. Considerations for the manufacturing life cycle stage are different  
1645 between apparel and footwear products and thus include different manufacturing processes,  
1646 which are described separately below. In both cases, the supply chains have been broken into

1647 a system of “tiers” based on closeness to the apparel and footwear manufacturer (tier 1 being  
1648 directly in contact with the manufacturer).

1649 Apparel manufacturing (including apparel accessories) includes the following processes per  
1650 tier:

- 1651 • Processing of raw materials, both from virgin and recycled content. This includes  
1652 various processes such as spinning fibres into yarn as well as processing non-fibrous  
1653 products (for example leather) into other intermediate products (tier 3).
- 1654 • Material production, such as knitting and weaving textiles, preparation, dyeing and  
1655 finishing of fabric (tier 2).
- 1656 • Component consolidation and final assembly of the product. This includes various  
1657 processes such as cutting, assembly (cutting/sewing), garment wet  
1658 processing/washing, dry treatment processes (e.g. laser), and the packaging for sale  
1659 (tier 1).

1660 Footwear manufacturing includes the following processes:

- 1661 • Component manufacturing including manufacturing of the individual parts of the shoe  
1662 (bottom, mid and upper parts) as well as compound forming (sole production), in-sole  
1663 production, die-cutting and sewing.
- 1664 • Component consolidation and final assembly of the product. Processes included are:  
1665 stockfitting, assembly and the packaging for sale.

1666 Footwear manufacturing can be very complex and variable, with different manufacturing  
1667 pathways found for the same type of shoe and brand. The processes above have been  
1668 selected due to their applicability for most types of footwear products and manufacturing  
1669 pathways, covering the most environmentally intensive processes.

## 1670 **6.2.2. Manufacturing losses and deadstock**

### 1671 Apparel losses

1672 For textile materials, the input and output amounts shall be calculated based on the bill of  
1673 materials or, if not available, on the weight of the final product’s textile content and residual

1674 losses (wastes) along the production and value chain. The weight of the textile is given as the  
1675 weight of the final products minus the weight of all non-removable accessories such as  
1676 buttons, zippers and care labels.

1677 The following hypothesis shall be considered:

- 1678 • The amount of input material for process n is equal to the amount of output material  
1679 for process n-1 (T-shirt PEFCR, 2019).

1680 Therefore, the textile weight of the final product and the textile losses for manufacturing  
1681 process can be used to calculate the amount of input raw materials.

1682 Equation 3 shall be used to determine the amount of input material:

$$1683 \quad \text{Amount of input material}_n = \frac{\text{Amount of output material}_n}{1 - \text{Textile waste}_n}$$

1684 Equation 3

1685

1686 Where the input and output are measured in kg and the textile waste is measured as a  
1687 percentage.

1688 For example, the average final product weight of RP1 is given as 168.3 g (textile weight only).  
1689 Assuming that assembly produces 20% textile waste for apparel products, the input material  
1690 for assembly can be calculated using Equation 3 above to be 210.4 g (=168.3 / (1-20%)) for  
1691 apparel.

#### 1692 Footwear losses

- 1693 • Losses during footwear manufacturing can occur along the whole manufacturing  
1694 pathway. Depending on the type of shoe and processes applied, the losses between each  
1695 step can vary significantly.

#### 1696 Manufacturing deadstock

1697 In this life cycle stage, deadstock as defined in Section 6.1.6 is reflected as input to the  
1698 manufacturing processes: the additional input of raw materials included in LCS1 shall be taken  
1699 into account in LCS2.

## 1700 6.3. Distribution stage

1701 *The transport of the final product from factory to final client (including consumer transport)*  
1702 *shall be modelled within this life cycle stage. The final client is defined as the individual*  
1703 *purchaser of the apparel or footwear product.*

1704 *In case supply-chain-specific information is available for one or several transport parameters,*  
1705 *they may be applied following the Data Needs Matrix.*

1706 [A default transport scenario shall be provided by the TS in the PEFCR. In case no PEFCR-  
1707 specific transport scenario is available, the transport scenario provided in the PEF method  
1708 shall be used as a basis together with (i) a number of PEFCR-specific ratios, (ii) PEFCR-specific  
1709 utilisation ratios for truck transport, and (iii) PEFCR-specific allocation factor for consumer  
1710 transport. For reusable products, the return transport from retail/DC to factory shall be added  
1711 in the transport scenario. The PEFCR shall list all processes taking place in scenario (according  
1712 to the model of the RP) using the table below. The table may be adapted by the TS as  
1713 appropriate]

Note	Distribution processes will be provided as an Excel file in an appendix after the supporting studies. See Table 17 as an example.
------	---

1714 *The user of the PEFCR shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets*  
1715 *used.*

1716 *The waste of products during distribution and retail shall be included in the modelling.* [Default  
1717 loss rates per type of product and how these shall be included in the reference flow shall be  
1718 described. The PEFCR shall follow the PEF method Annex F in case no PEFCR-specific  
1719 information is available.]

### 1720 6.3.1. Distribution models and transport processes

1721 The distribution life cycle stage includes the impacts related to the transport of final apparel  
1722 and footwear products to the final client, including the impacts related to intermediate  
1723 storage and distribution losses. The final client is defined as a private individual.

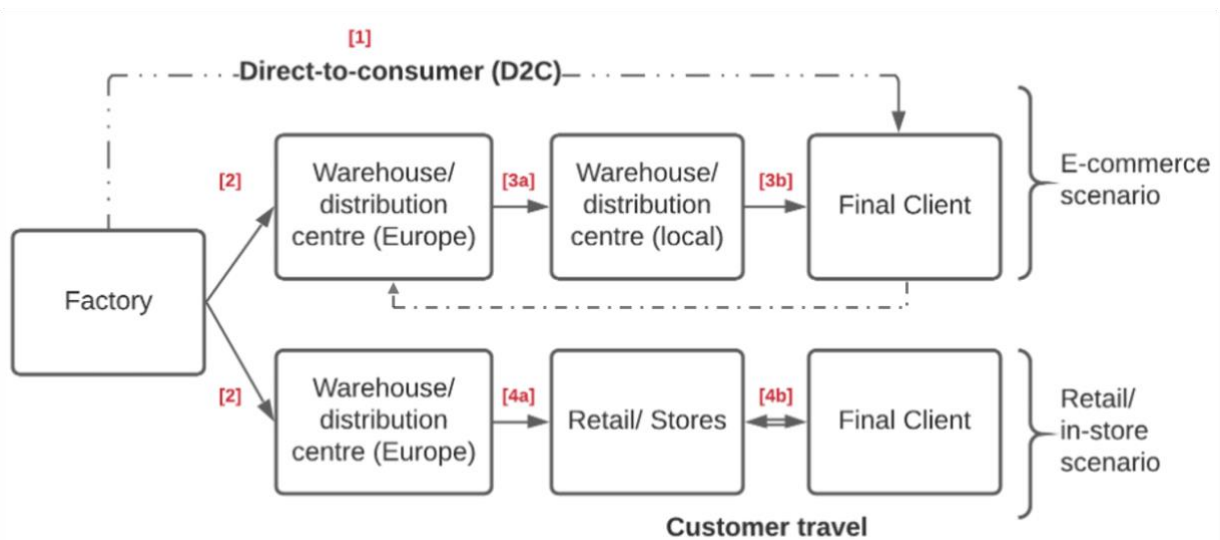


1724 Considerations for the distribution stage are similar for all products categories because the  
1725 transport modes and distances are not necessarily product-specific.

1726

1727 Two main distribution models are illustrated in Figure 5:

- 1728 • E-commerce scenario, including Direct to Consumer (D2C) sales
- 1729 • Retail/in-store scenario



1730

1731

Figure 5 Transport processes and scenarios

1732

1733 The numbers in brackets refer to the transport processes described in Table 33 further below  
1734 (expert judgement, PEF method).

1735

1736 The e-commerce scenario includes the transport of the final product from outside or inside  
1737 Europe (factory) to a warehouse or distribution centre (located in Europe and/or local), the  
1738 storage at the warehouse or distribution centre, and further transportation from the  
1739 warehouse or distribution centre to the final client. As a growing part of online sales which  
1740 involves a high share of international supply chains for products sold in Europe, D2C sales are  
1741 considered in the e-commerce scenario as well. The impacts generated by the digital  
1742 infrastructure used for online shopping shall be taken into account. For each product ordered,  
1743 30 Wh of electricity (European grid mix) are needed based on expert judgement.

1744

1745 In the retail/ in-store sales scenario, the product is first transported from the factory to a  
1746 warehouse or distribution centre (located in Europe), then from the warehouse or

1747 distribution centre to a retail/ store, and finally transported to the final clients' home by the  
1748 consumer (see Figure 5).

1749

1750 The distribution stage impacts depend mainly on supply chain specifics (e.g. local,  
1751 intracontinental and international supply chains), corresponding transport modes and  
1752 utilisation ratios, and distances covered, as well as product weights and volumes.

1753

1754 The following transport processes (adapted from the PEF method) are considered for apparel  
1755 and footwear, with the number in brackets matching Figure 5 above:

- 1756 • From factory to the final client (D2C) [1];
- 1757 • From factory to warehouse/ distribution centre (DC) located in Europe [2];
- 1758 • From a warehouse/ distribution centre located in Europe to a local warehouse/  
1759 distribution centre [3a];
- 1760 • From local warehouse/ distribution centre to final client [3b];
- 1761 • From warehouse/ distribution centre located in Europe to retail/ stores [4a]; and
- 1762 • From retail/ stores to the final client (consumer travel) [4b].

1763 The distribution impacts are based on:

1764 a) the distance travelled

1765 b) the mass of the product being transported (ton kilometre (tkm)).

1766

### 1767 Distribution

1768 The weight transported is defined as the sum of the product weight plus all removable  
1769 accessories such as price tags, cardboard brand tags etc. and packaging.

1770 The mass of the real load divided by the mass of the payload gives the utilisation ratio. The  
1771 default utilisation ratio is given as 64% for a truck. The number of empty returns (i.e. the ratio  
1772 of the distance travelled to collect the next load after unloading the product to the distance  
1773 travelled to transport the product) is included and already taken into account, therefore the  
1774 utilisation ratio shall not be modelled separately.

1775

1776 The default values per functional unit provided in Table 33 shall be used for all apparel and  
1777 footwear sub-categories, unless primary data are used.

1778 Should the company conducting the study exceed the default air cargo distances or  
1779 provenance by more than 50%, primary data shall be used for both the provenance and the  
1780 distance, and the provenance of the other transport modes be adjusted keeping the same  
1781 ratio.

1782 For example: a company ships a pair of boots directly to the consumer who is 16'000 km away.  
1783 This exceeds the default 10'000 km by air included in Table 33. Company specific data (16'000  
1784 km, same provenance ratios) shall then be used in the PEF study.

1785

1786 Note that the specific distances for ship and plane transport should be determined by using  
1787 the following calculators:

- 1788 • <https://www.searates.com/services/distances-time/>
- 1789 • [https://co2.myclimate.org/en/flight\\_calculators/new/](https://co2.myclimate.org/en/flight_calculators/new/)

1790

1791 If internal tools are available to calculate transportation distances, i.e. using origin and  
1792 destination codes enabling bulk assessments, these can be used as well if equally or more  
1793 accurate than the calculators listed above.

1794 The following values shall be used when modelling the different distribution scenarios, unless  
1795 primary data are used:

- 1796 • Products sold through retail stores – 62%;
- 1797 • Products sold through "classic" e-commerce - 34%;
- 1798 • Products sold directly to the final client – 4%.

1799

1800 The default values for the transport process from retail/ stores to the final client in Table 33  
1801 are given as roundtrip distances. LCA datasets for consumer travel are per kilometre.

1802

1803

Table 33 Default transport parameters per product

No.	Transport process	Default per functional unit				
		Supply chain location	Distance (km)	Utilisation ratio	Provenance (% of total transport)	Transport mode
1	Factory to final client (direct-to-consumer)	Local	1'200	64%	5%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
		Intracontinental	3'500	64%	15%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
		International (ship)	1'000	64%	0%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
			18'000	n/a		Ship (transoceanic container)
		International (plane)	1'000	64%	80%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
			10'000	n/a		Cargo plane
2	Factory to warehouse/ DC located in Europe	Local	1'200	64%	5%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
		Intracontinental (barge)	2'500	64%	3%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
			800	n/a		Ship (barge)
		Intracontinental (train)	800	64%	14%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
			2'500	n/a		Train (average freight train)
		International (ship)	1'000	64%	66%*	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
			18'000	n/a		Ship (transoceanic container)
		International (plane)	1'000	64%	10%*	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
			10'000	n/a		Cargo plane
		International (train)	1'000	64%	2%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
			10'000	n/a		Train (average freight train)
		3a	From warehouse/ DC located in Europe to local warehouse/ DC	Intracontinental (plane)	500	64%
3'500	n/a				Cargo plane	
3b	From local warehouse/ DC to final client	Local	250 (round trip)	20%/ 50%**	100%	Van (lorry <7.5t, EURO 3)
4a	From warehouse/ DC located in Europe to retail/ stores	Local	1'200	64%	100%	Truck (>32t, EURO 4)
4b		Local	5	See below	62%	Passenger car (average)

1805

	From retail/ stores to final client (consumer travel)		5	20%/50%**	5%	Van (lorry <7.5t, EURO 3)
			N/A	N/A	33%	No impact modelled (walking, cycling etc)

\* calculated with values based on McKinsey (2020b)

\*\*utilisation ratio for a van (lorry <1.2t, EURO 3)

1806 Consumer travel

1807 The impacts from consumer travel (allocation of the car impact) shall be based on volume  
1808 (PEF method). For an average car, the maximum volume that can be transported is 0.2 m<sup>3</sup>,  
1809 which equals 1/3 of a 0.6 m<sup>3</sup> trunk, whereas for products bigger than 0.2 m<sup>3</sup> the full car  
1810 transport impact shall be included. Considering products that are sold through shopping  
1811 malls, the volume of the product (including all packaging) shall be used to allocate the  
1812 transport burdens, and the allocation factor shall be calculated as the volume of the product  
1813 divided by the maximum volume of 0.2 m<sup>3</sup>.

1814 The default value for the volume is specified below (primary data provided by Balzac, Nov.  
1815 2020).

1816 Table 34 Default representative product volumes

No.	Sub-category	Default product volume (m <sup>3</sup> )
1	T-shirts	0.0018
2	Shirts and blouses	0.006
3	Sweaters and midlayers	0.0102
4	Jackets and coats	0.015
5	Pants and shorts	0.004
6	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	0.007
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	0.0006
8	Underwear	0.0006
9	Swimsuits	0.0006
10	Apparel accessories	0.0012
11	Open-toed shoes	0.0048
12	Closed-toed shoes	0.018
13	Boots	0.024

1817 **6.3.2. Storage at warehouse/ DC and retail/ store**

1818 The impacts generated by the storage of final products in warehouses or retail  
1819 locations/stores are related to energy for heating and lighting, and waste associated with lost  
1820 products and packaging.

1821 No energy and waste differentiation are needed between apparel and footwear product sub-  
1822 categories as usually a variety of products are stored and sold in the same warehouse or retail  
1823 setting (ambient storage). This gives consistency of the energy inputs per unit sold within the  
1824 chosen reference flow.

1825 The emissions and resources used by storage systems shall be allocated to the product stored,  
 1826 and the allocation be based on the space (in m<sup>3</sup>) and time (in weeks) occupied by the product.  
 1827 The default data (from the PEF method) in Table 35 for electricity consumption (kWh/  
 1828 m<sup>2</sup>\*year) and storage capacity shall be used for all apparel and footwear sub-categories,  
 1829 unless primary data are used.

1830 Table 35 Default storage capacity and energy consumption for warehouse/DC and retail/stores

	Storage capacity (ambient)	Storage time	Default storage capacity	Energy consumption (ambient)
Warehouse/ distribution centre	48'000 m <sup>3</sup>	7 weeks (based on OEFCRs retail, 2018 and data received)	3'120'000 m <sup>3</sup> *weeks/ year	30 kWh/ m <sup>2</sup> *year 360 MJ natural gas/ m <sup>2</sup> *year
Retail/ stores	2'000 m <sup>3</sup>		104'000 m <sup>3</sup> *weeks/ year	150 kWh/ m <sup>2</sup> *year

1831  
 1832 Default product-specific volume provided in Table 34) shall be used to calculate the allocation  
 1833 factor given as the ratio between the product volume\*time and storage capacity  
 1834 volume\*time, unless primary data are used. Additionally, a storage volume factor of 4 is used  
 1835 for ambient storage to account for the additional space the product takes in the storage  
 1836 facility, meaning the product volume will be multiplied by 4.

1837 **6.3.3. Product returns and deadstock**

1838 Returns shall be taken into account for both scenarios by multiplying the distances by the  
 1839 percentage of the returns. The following return default values shall be used (SAC data, 2022):

- 1840 • E-commerce scenario 28%
- 1841 • Retail/ in-store sales scenario 7%

1842 In the e-commerce scenario, the last transport step (scenario 3b in Table 33) shall be  
 1843 multiplied with the default percentage of returns via e-commerce (28%).

1844 In the direct-to-consumer scenario, it is assumed that the return process matches the e-  
 1845 commerce scenario, and that the product is returned to a local warehouse rather than to the  
 1846 initial factory.

1847 Finally, in the retail scenario, the percentage of product returns has an influence on the  
 1848 distance travelled by the consumer and needs to be taken into account.

1849 In this life cycle stage, deadstock as defined in Section 6.1.6 shall be included for the business  
1850 distribution steps, excluding any transportation to the consumer (steps 1, 3b and 4b from  
1851 Figure 5 of the PEFCR). For example, a 20% deadstock rate will mean that the weight of the  
1852 final product transported will be multiplied by 1.2 per product for the transport steps outlined  
1853 above.

#### 1854 **6.3.4. Distribution losses and waste**

1855 A default loss rate of 1% shall be used for the distribution stage for all apparel and footwear  
1856 sub-categories, unless primary data are used.

1857 The losses are modelled based on the total quantity of product that leaves the factory  
1858 compared to the quantity that arrives in sellable condition at the point of sale.

#### 1859 **6.3.5. Repair distribution**

1860 When a repairability multiplier as defined in Section 3.3.3.2 is used, transport shall be  
1861 calculated according to scenario 4b described in Section 6.3.1 accounting for the return trip  
1862 of the retail to consumer transportation.

1863 As a proxy, the percentage of products being repaired shall match the repairability multiplier.  
1864 For example, if the repairability multiplier is 1.05 (105%), additional transportation impacts  
1865 for 10% (5% transported one way then the other) shall be included.

## 1866 **6.4. Use stage**

1867 [The PEFCR shall provide a clear description of the use stage and list all processes taking place  
1868 therein (according to the model of the RP) according to the table provided below. The table  
1869 may be adapted by the TS as appropriate.]

### Note

Use stage processes will be provided as an Excel file in an appendix after the supporting studies. See Table 17 as an example.

1870 *The user of the PEFCR shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets*  
1871 *used.*



1872 [In this section the PEFCR shall also list all technical requirements and assumptions that the  
1873 user of the PEFCR shall apply. The PEFCR shall state if a delta approach is used for certain  
1874 processes. In case the delta approach is used, the PEFCR shall state the minimum  
1875 consumption (reference) to be used when calculating the additional consumption allocated  
1876 to the product.]

1877 This PEFCR uses the main function approach. The use stage for apparel considers impacts  
1878 related to the following steps for most of the sub-categories:

- 1879 • Washing and cleaning
- 1880 • Drying
- 1881 • Ironing and steaming

1882 These processes of the apparel use stage are product dependent.

1883 The impacts related to the following steps are considered for footwear:

- 1884 • Care

1885 Further details on material-specific requirements for the use stage per each representative  
1886 product are described below.

1887 For apparel products, the care label typically provides washing instructions. While the care  
1888 label shows instructions such as the maximum temperature a product can withstand, this  
1889 does not necessarily mean that the product is washed at that temperature, it may in fact be  
1890 washed at a lower temperature. Similarly, a product may not be ironed even if the care label  
1891 indicates an ironing temperature. For this reason, the use stage shall be modelled using the  
1892 default values presented in the sections below.

1893 *For the use stage the consumption grid mix shall be used. The electricity mix shall reflect the*  
1894 *ratios of sales between EU countries/ regions. To determine the ratio a physical unit shall be*  
1895 *used (e.g. kg of product). Where such data are not available, the average EU consumption mix*  
1896 *(EU27 + UK + EFTA), or region-representative consumption mix, shall be used.*

#### 1897 **6.4.1. Washing / cleaning**

1898 According to the PEFCR for leather (Leather PEFCR, 2020), specific garment use instructions  
1899 shall be followed for leather and fur products. In general, leather articles will not be washed,  
1900 dried, ironed or steamed.

1901 Washing types and temperatures

1902 The default washing types and typical washing temperatures provided in Table 36 below  
 1903 (Laitala, 2018a, Cotton Incorporated, 2020) shall be used for all apparel sub-categories. The  
 1904 default temperature corresponds to the temperature of the main washing type, for example  
 1905 for underwear with the main washing type being washing machine and the default  
 1906 temperature being set to 60°C.

1907 Table 36 Default washing types and specific instructions

No.	Product sub-category	Product details	Temp. (°C)	% Hand-washing	% Machine washing	% Dry cleaning
1	T-shirts	<b>All materials</b>	<b>40°C</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>89%</b>	<b>5%</b>
		Cotton and blends	40°C	8%	90%	2%
		Wool, blends and silk	30°C	18%	57%	25%
		Synthetics	40°C	9%	88%	3%
		Regen. cellulose	Use average	22%	73%	5%
2	Shirts and blouses	<b>All materials</b>	<b>40°C</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>81%</b>	<b>11%</b>
3	Sweaters and midlayers	<b>All materials</b>	<b>30°C</b>	<b>22%</b>	<b>64%</b>	<b>14%</b>
4	Jackets and coats	<b>All materials</b>	<b>40°C</b>	<b>20%</b>	<b>60%</b>	<b>20%</b>
		Cotton and blends	Use average	13%	63%	25%
		Wool, blends and silk	30°C	23%	24%	64%
		Synthetics	Use average	13%	61%	26%
		Regen. cellulose	Use average	16%	65%	18%
5	Pants and shorts	<b>All materials</b>	<b>40°C</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>75%</b>	<b>19%</b>
		Cotton and blends	Use average	13%	63%	25%
		Wool, blends and silk	30°C	23%	24%	64%
		Synthetics	Use average	13%	61%	26%
		Regen. cellulose	Use average	16%	65%	18%
6	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	<b>All materials</b>	<b>40°C</b>	<b>17%</b>	<b>69%</b>	<b>14%</b>
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	<b>All materials</b>	<b>60°C</b>	<b>10%</b>	<b>85%</b>	<b>5%</b>
		Cotton and blends	Use average	16%	83%	1%
		Wool, blends and silk	30°C	25%	66%	10%
		Synthetics	Use average	24%	75%	1%
		Regen. cellulose	Use average	47%	50%	2%

No.	Product sub-category	Product details	Temp. (°C)	% Hand-washing	% Machine washing	% Dry cleaning
8	Underwear	All materials	60°C	12%	86%	2%
9	Swimwear	All materials	30°C	100%	0%	0%
10	Apparel accessories	All materials	30°C	29%	47%	24%
		Hat	30°C	29%	56%	14%
		Scarves	30°C	28%	33%	39%
		Gloves	30°C	28%	59%	13%
		Belts	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

1908

1909 This table does not apply to leather products.

1910 The washing datasets from the EF database shall be used.

1911 Washing frequency

1912 The default frequency of washing presented in Table 37 below (key data for a standard  
 1913 consumer, based on data from Laitala (2020), Sandin (2019), and Daystar (2019)) shall be  
 1914 used.

1915

Table 37 Product uses prior to washing

No.	Sub-category	Average uses prior to washing	Average uses prior to washing for sportswear*	Average uses prior to washing for delicates**
1	T-shirts	1	1	5
2	Shirts and blouses	2	1.5	5
3	Sweaters and midlayers	5	1.5	5
4	Jackets and coats	20	1.5	5
5	Pants and shorts	3	1.5	5
6	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	3	1.5	5
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	2	1.5	5
8	Underwear	1	1	1
9	Swimsuits	1	1	5
10	Apparel accessories	20	20	20

1916

1917 This table does not apply to leather products. Sportswear is defined as garments primarily  
 1918 worn for sports activities, both indoor and outdoor (\*Laitala, 2018b), and delicate garments  
 1919 are defined as items requiring dry cleaning only based on their care label (\*\*FHCM, 2019).

1920 **6.4.2. Drying**

1921 The default frequency of drying indicated in Table 38 (Laitala, 2020) shall be used. This table  
 1922 is built on average tumble-drying rates, taking into account garments that are only air dried  
 1923 (e.g. made of wool, delicates, etc).

1924 Table 38 Data for drying per product sub-category

No.	Sub-category	Air drying	Tumble drying
1	T-shirts	70%	30%
2	Shirts and blouses	88%	12%
3	Sweaters and midwear	70%	30%
4	Jackets and coats	75%	25%
5	Pants and shorts	70%	30%
6	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	88%	12%
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	88%	12%
8	Underwear	65%	35%
9	Swimsuits	88%	12%
10	Apparel accessories	88%	12%

1925 This table does not apply to leather products.

1926 **6.4.3. Ironing / steaming**

1927 The default ironing and steaming data presented in Table 39 (Laitala, 2018a; Daystar, 2019;  
 1928 Sandin, 2019) shall be used for all apparel sub-categories. Values provided in the table below  
 1929 are representative of ironing per cleaning cycle, taking into account garments that are not  
 1930 ironed (e.g. made of wool, delicates, etc). Therefore ironing is assumed after each wash.

1931 Table 39 Data for ironing and steaming

No.	Sub-category	% of garments ironed or steamed per use	Time spent per garment (min)
1	T-shirts	40%	2.6
2	Shirts and blouses	70%	2.6
3	Sweaters and midlayers	0%	n/a
4	Jackets and coats	5%	4
5	Pants and shorts	63%	4.3
6	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	18%	4.5
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	5%	3.4
8	Underwear	1%	1
9	Swimsuits	0%	n/a

No.	Sub-category	% of garments ironed or steamed per use	Time spent per garment (min)
10	Apparel accessories	25%	2.0

1932 This table does not apply to leather products.

#### 1933 **6.4.4. Footwear care**

1934 While washing footwear in a washing machine is discouraged by footwear brands, it is  
 1935 assumed that consumers wash their shoes once during the shoe’s lifetime (SAC and thinkstep,  
 1936 2016), using a dedicated delicate cycle. No data on frequency of care for footwear being  
 1937 available, a conservative approach has been used and 100% of closed-toed shoes and boots  
 1938 are receiving care every 10 uses (expert judgement).

Note	Footwear cleaning and care will be adapted upon receiving the EF 3.0 database. Leather open-toed shoes would also receive care. However, several assumptions would need to be taken to define a default care cycle for this product category. It will be investigated further after the supporting studies if footwear care cannot be excluded as a cut-off.
------	--

#### 1939 **6.4.5. Repairability and use stage modelling**

1940 When a repairability multiplier as defined in Section 3.3.3.2 is used, the repair shall be  
 1941 modelled using the apparel or footwear repair for reuse dataset.

1942

1943 As a proxy, the percentage of products being repaired shall match the repairability multiplier.  
 1944 For example, if the repairability multiplier is 1.05 (105%), repair impacts shall be included for  
 1945 5% of the product.

#### 1946 **6.4.6. Extended lifetime and circularity**

1947 According to Section 4.4.9 of the PEF method (2019), if a product is re-used with the same  
 1948 specifications (same function), this re-use shall be considered as an extension of the use stage  
 1949 of the product. The aspects related to this lifetime extension are discussed in Section 3.3.2.

1950 According to the PEF method:

1951 *The following processes are excluded from the use stage:*

1952 *(d) If a product is reused (see also Section 4.4.9.2), the processes needed to collect the product*  
1953 *and make it ready for the new use cycle are excluded (e.g. the impacts from collection and*  
1954 *cleaning reusable bottles). These processes are included in the EoL stage if the product is*  
1955 *reused into a product with different specifications (see Section 4.4.9 for further details). If the*  
1956 *product lifetime is extended into a product with original product specifications (providing the*  
1957 *same function) these processes shall be included in the FU and reference flow.*

## 1958 6.5. End of life

1959 *The end of life stage begins when the product in scope and its packaging is discarded by the*  
1960 *user and ends when the product is returned to nature as a waste product or enters another*  
1961 *product's life cycle (i.e. as a recycled input). In general, it includes the waste of the product in*  
1962 *scope, such as the food waste, and primary packaging.*

1963 *Other waste (different from the product in scope) generated during the manufacturing,*  
1964 *distribution, retail, use stage or after use shall be included in the life cycle of the product and*  
1965 *modelled at the life cycle stage where it occurs.*

1966 [The PEFCR shall list all technical requirements and assumptions that the user of the PEFCR  
1967 shall apply. Furthermore, it shall list all processes taking place in this life cycle stage (according  
1968 to the model of the RP) according to the table provided below. The table may be adapted by  
1969 the TS as appropriate (e.g. by including relevant parameters of the Circular Footprint  
1970 Formula). Please note that the transport from collection place to EoL treatment may be  
1971 included in the landfill, incineration and recycling datasets: the TS shall check if it is included  
1972 in the default datasets provided. However, there might be some cases, where additional  
1973 default transport data are needed and thus shall be included here. The PEF method provides  
1974 default values to be used in case no better data are available.]

### Note

End of life processes will be provided as an Excel file in an appendix after the supporting studies. See Table 17 as an example.

1975 *The user of the PEFCR shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets*  
1976 *used.*

1977 *The end of life shall be modelled using the Circular Footprint Formula and rules provided in*  
1978 *chapter ‘End of life modelling’ of this PEFCR and in the PEF method, together with the default*  
1979 *parameters listed in Table 23 to Table 26.*

1980 *Before selecting the appropriate R2 value, the user of the PEFCR shall carry out an evaluation*  
1981 *for recyclability of the material. The PEF study shall include a statement on the recyclability of*  
1982 *the materials/ products. The statement on recyclability shall be provided together with an*  
1983 *evaluation for recyclability that includes evidence for the following three criteria (as described*  
1984 *by ISO 14021:1999, Section 7.7.4 ‘Evaluation methodology’):*

- 1985 1. *The collection, sorting and delivery systems to transfer the materials from the source*  
1986 *to the recycling facility are conveniently available to a reasonable proportion of the*  
1987 *purchasers, potential purchasers and users of the product;*
- 1988 2. *The recycling facilities are available to accommodate the collected materials;*
- 1989 3. *Evidence is available that the product for which recyclability is claimed is being*  
1990 *collected and recycled.*

1991 *Point 1 and 3 can be proven by recycling statistics (country specific) derived from industry*  
1992 *associations or national bodies. Approximation to evidence at point 3 can be provided by*  
1993 *applying for example the design for recyclability evaluation outlined in EN 13430 Material*  
1994 *recycling (Annexes A and B) or other sector-specific recyclability guidelines if available.*

1995 *Following the evaluation for recyclability, the appropriate R2 values (supply-chain specific or*  
1996 *default) shall be used. If one criterion is not fulfilled or the sector-specific recyclability*  
1997 *guidelines indicate limited recyclability, an R2 value of 0% shall be applied.*

1998 *Company-specific R2 values (measured at the output of the recycling plant) shall be used, if*  
1999 *available. If no company-specific values are available and the criteria for the evaluation of*  
2000 *recyclability are fulfilled (see below), application-specific R2 values shall be used as listed in*  
2001 *Table 25 and Table 26 above.*

- 2002 • *If an R2 value is not available for a specific country, the European average shall be*  
2003 *used.*

2004 • *If an R2 value is not available for a specific application, the R2 values of the material*  
2005 *shall be used (e.g. materials average).*

2006 • *In case no R2 values are available, R2 shall be set equal to 0 or new statistics may be*  
2007 *generated in order to assign an R2 value in the specific situation.*

2008 *The applied R2 values shall be subject to the PEF study verification.*

2009 [The PEFCR shall list in a table all the parameters to be used by the user to implement the  
2010 CFF, distinguishing between those that have a fixed value (to be provided in the same Table;  
2011 from the PEF method or PEFCR-specific) and those that are PEF study-specific (e.g. R2, etc.).  
2012 Furthermore, the PEFCR shall include additional modelling rules derived from the PEF  
2013 method, if applicable. Within this table, the B value shall be equal to 0 as default.]

2014 [PEFCRs that include reusable packaging shall include the following: “The reuse rate  
2015 determines the quantity of packaging material (per product sold) to be treated at the end of  
2016 life. The amount of packaging treated at the end of life shall be calculated by dividing the  
2017 actual weight of the packaging by the number of times this packaging was reused.”]

2018 Instructions on end-of-life modelling can mostly be found in other sections of the PEFCR:

2019 - An extension of lifetime (for example through reuse) is not considered to be an end-  
2020 of-life scenario. More information can be found in Section 3.3.2;

2021 - The modelling of the end-of-life scenario should include the transportation, collection  
2022 and sorting when applicable, and follow the CFF formula, as presented in Section 5.10.

2023 Company-specific data for deadstock shall be collected as indicated in Section 5.1.5.

2024 The end-of-life fate based on company-specific data shall be modelled according to Section  
2025 5.10 (CFF formula) for the specific shares of incinerated, landfilled, and recycled deadstock.

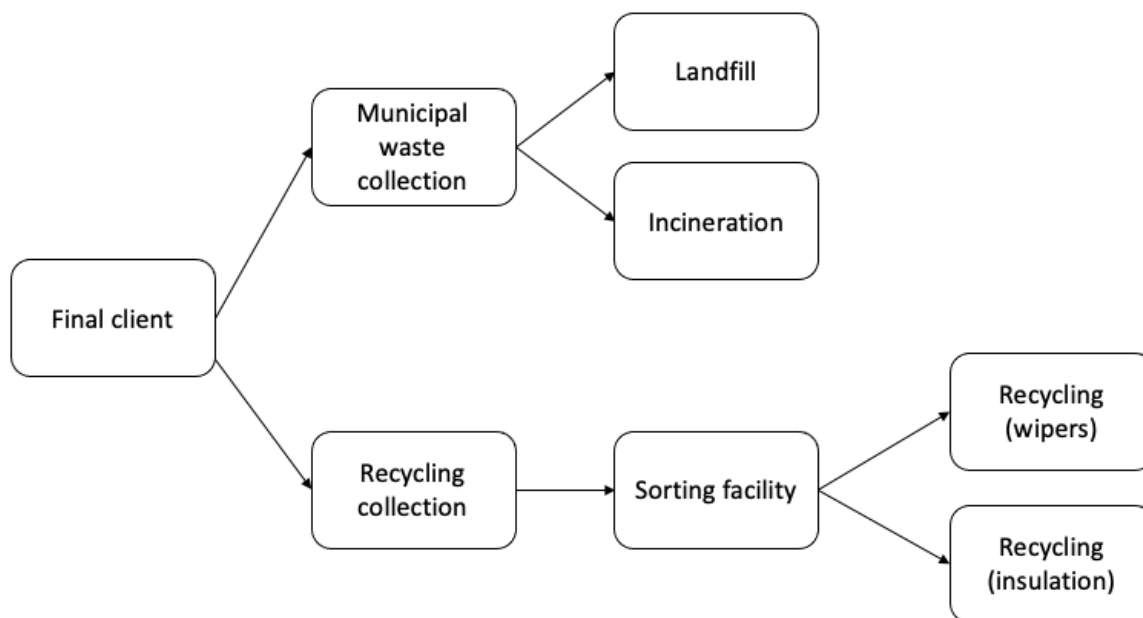
2026 The end-of-life fate of the reused share of deadstock will be unknown, and as such shall be  
2027 modelled using the default assumptions illustrated in Figure 3 and Figure 4.

2028



2029 **6.5.1. Collection and transport**

2030 At the end of life, apparel and footwear products are either directly disposed of through  
 2031 municipal waste collection or collected prior to being sorted and treated as shown in Figure  
 2032 6.



2033  
 2034 Figure 6 End-of-life fate scenarios

2035 For the transport from the client to the recycling collection point, the allocation factor is  
 2036 calculated as the volume of the product divided by the maximum volume (0.2 m<sup>3</sup> for a  
 2037 passenger car), as presented in Table 40.

2038 Table 40 Default representative product volumes

No.	Sub-category	Default product volume (m <sup>3</sup> )	Allocation
1	T-shirts	0.0018	0.009
2	Shirts and blouses	0.006	0.03
3	Sweaters and midlayers	0.0102	0.051
4	Jackets and coats	0.015	0.075
5	Pants and shorts	0.004	0.02
6	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	0.007	0.035
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	0.0006	0.003
8	Underwear	0.0006	0.003
9	Swimsuits	0.0006	0.003
10	Apparel accessories	0.0012	0.006
11	Open-toed shoes	0.0048	0.024
12	Closed-toed shoes	0.018	0.09
13	Boots	0.024	0.12

2039 The default transport means and distances presented in Table 41 shall be used (PEF method)  
 2040 unless primary data are used. The collection rate is based on the percentages presented in  
 2041 Figure 3 and Figure 4 , excluding the reuse rate.

2042 Table 41 Default transport parameters for apparel end of life

Supply chain	Distance (km)	Utilisation ratio	Provenance (% of total transport)	Transportation mode
<b>Municipal waste collection</b>				
Final client to landfill	30	64%	80.5%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
Final client to incineration	30	64%	80.5%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
<b>Recycling collection</b>				
Final client to collection point	1	n/a	19.5%	Passenger car
Collection point to sorting point	130	64%	19.5%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
	240	n/a		Train (average freight train)
	270	n/a		Ship (barge)
Sorting point to recycling	100	64%	16.9%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)
Sorting point to incineration	30	64%	2.6%	Truck (>32 t, EURO 4)

2043 **Note** The design for recycling section has been removed as it wasn't impacting calculations and will require additional work. It will be brought back following the supporting studies following additional TS discussions.

2044

## 2045 7. PEF results

### 2046 7.1. Benchmark values

2047 [Here the TS shall report the results of the benchmark for each representative product. The  
 2048 results shall be provided characterised, normalised, and weighted (as absolute values), each  
 2049 in a different table, according to the template provided below. Results shall also be provided  
 2050 as a single overall score, based on the weighting factors provided in Section 5.2.2 of the PEF  
 2051 method.]

Note Detailed tables for the 13 representative products can be found in the PEF-RP study. Tables will be provided in this section after the last update of the PEF-RP study.

## 2052 7.2. PEF profile

2053 *The user of the PEFCR shall calculate the PEF profile of its product in compliance with all*  
2054 *requirements included in this PEFCR. The following information shall be included in the PEF*  
2055 *report:*

- 2056 • *full life cycle inventory;*
- 2057 • *characterised results in absolute values, for all impact categories (as a table);*
- 2058 • *normalised results in absolute values, for all impact categories (as a table);*
- 2059 • *weighted result in absolute values, for all impact categories (as a table);*
- 2060 • *the aggregated single overall score in absolute values.*

2061 *Together with the PEF report, the user of the PEFCR shall develop an aggregated EF compliant*  
2062 *dataset of its product in scope. This dataset shall be made available to the European*  
2063 *Commission. The disaggregated version may remain confidential.*

## 2064 7.3. Classes of performance

2065 [The identification of classes of performance is not obligatory. Each TS is free to define a  
2066 method to identify the classes of performance, in case they deem it appropriate and relevant.  
2067 In case classes of performance are identified, they shall be described and provided in this  
2068 section. Please refer to Section A.5.2 of the PEF method for further guidance.]

Note To be completed at a later stage if required.

2070

## 2071 8. Verification

2072 *The verification of an EF study/ report carried out in compliance with this PEFCR shall be done*  
2073 *according to all the general requirements included in Section 8 of the PEF method, including*  
2074 *Annex A and the requirements listed below.*

2075 *The verifier(s) shall verify that the PEF study is conducted in compliance with this PEFCR.*

2076 *In case policies implementing the PEF method define specific requirements regarding*  
2077 *verification and validation of PEF studies, reports and communication vehicles, the*  
2078 *requirements in said policies shall prevail.*

2079 *The verifier(s) shall validate the accuracy and reliability of the quantitative information used*  
2080 *in the calculation of the study. As this can be highly resource intensive, the following*  
2081 *requirements shall be followed:*

2082 

- *The verifier shall check if the correct version of all impact assessment methods was*  
2083 *used. For each of the most relevant impact categories, at least 50% of the*  
2084 *characterisation factors (for each of the most relevant EF impact categories) shall be*  
2085 *verified, while all normalisation and weighting factors of all impact categories shall be*  
2086 *verified. In particular, the verifier shall check that the characterisation factors*  
2087 *correspond to those included in the EF impact assessment method the study declares*  
2088 *compliance with;*

2089 

- *The cut-off applied (if any) fulfils the requirements of this PEFCR and the PEF method;*

2090 

- *All the newly created datasets shall be checked on their EF compliance (for the*  
2091 *meaning of EF compliant datasets refer*

2092 *<http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>). All their underlying data*  
2093 *(elementary flows, activity data and sub processes) shall be validated;*

2094 

- *The aggregated EF compliant dataset of the product in scope (meaning, the EF study)*  
2095 *is made available to the European Commission.*

2096 

- *For at least 70% of the most relevant processes (by number) in situation 2 option 2 of*  
2097 *the DNM, 70% of the underlying data shall be validated. The 70% of data shall include*  
2098 *all energy and transport sub-processes for processes in situation 2 option 2;*

2099 

- *For at least 60% of the most relevant processes (by number) in situation 3 of the DNM,*  
2100 *60% of the underlying data shall be validated;*

- 2101       • For at least 50% of the other processes (by number) in situation 1, 2 and 3 of the DNM,  
2102           50% of the underlying data shall be validated.

2103 *In particular, verifier(s) shall verify if the DQR of the process satisfies the minimum DQR as*  
2104 *specified in the DNM for the selected processes.*

2105 *These data checks shall include, but should not be limited to, the activity data used, the*  
2106 *selection of secondary sub-processes, the selection of the direct elementary flows and the CFF*  
2107 *parameters. For example, if there are 5 processes and each one of them includes 5 activity*  
2108 *data, 5 secondary datasets and 10 CFF parameters, then the verifier(s) has to check at least 4*  
2109 *out of 5 processes (70%) and, for each process, (s)he shall check at least 4 activity data (70%*  
2110 *of the total amount of activity data), 4 secondary datasets (70% of the total amount of*  
2111 *secondary datasets), and 7 CFF parameters (70% of the total amount of CFF parameters), i.e.*  
2112 *the 70% of each of data that could be subject to a check.*

2113 *The verification of the PEF report shall be carried out by randomly checking enough*  
2114 *information to provide reasonable assurance that the PEF report fulfils all the conditions listed*  
2115 *in Section 8 of the PEF method, including Annex A.*

2116 [The PEFCR may specify additional requirements for the verification that should be added to  
2117 the minimum requirements stated in this document].

2118

Note

To be completed at a later stage if required.

2119

## 2120 References

2121 [List the references used in the PEFCR.]

2122 ADEME (2016). General principles for an environmental communication on mass-market  
2123 products – Part 23: Methodology for the environmental impact assessment of clothing  
2124 products.

2125 ADEME, E. Fangeat, C. Chauvin, and le pôle usage et durée de vie (2016). “Allongement de la  
2126 durée de vie des produits,” Angers.

2127 Benkirane, R. (2019). De l’importance de la durée de vie pour l’écoconception des textiles :  
2128 contribution méthodologique. Thèse de doctorat, Lille.

2129 Benkirane, R., Thomassey, S., Koehl, L., Perwuelz, A. (2019). A consumer-based textile quality  
2130 scoring model using multi-criteria decision making. Journal of Engineered Fibers and Fabrics,  
2131 Volume 14: 1–12

2132 Beton, A., Dias, D., Farrant, L. (2014). Environmental Improvement Potential of Textiles  
2133 (IMPRO Textiles) [https://ec.europa.eu/jrc/en/publication/eur-scientific-and-technical-](https://ec.europa.eu/jrc/en/publication/eur-scientific-and-technical-research-reports/environmental-improvement-potential-textiles-impro-textiles)  
2134 [research-reports/environmental-improvement-potential-textiles-impro-textiles](https://ec.europa.eu/jrc/en/publication/eur-scientific-and-technical-research-reports/environmental-improvement-potential-textiles-impro-textiles) , last  
2135 consulted 11/11/2020

2136 Cline, E (2019). “The Conscious Closet”

2137 Confederation of British Industry, 2020:

2138 [https://www.cbi.eu/market-information/apparel/recycled-fashion/market-](https://www.cbi.eu/market-information/apparel/recycled-fashion/market-potential#:~:text=Overall%2C%20in%20the%20EU%2C%20only,is%20made%20into%20industrial%20rags)  
2139 [potential#:~:text=Overall%2C%20in%20the%20EU%2C%20only,is%20made%20into%20indu-](https://www.cbi.eu/market-information/apparel/recycled-fashion/market-potential#:~:text=Overall%2C%20in%20the%20EU%2C%20only,is%20made%20into%20industrial%20rags)  
2140 [strial%20rags](https://www.cbi.eu/market-information/apparel/recycled-fashion/market-potential#:~:text=Overall%2C%20in%20the%20EU%2C%20only,is%20made%20into%20industrial%20rags) , last consulted 11/11/2020

2141 Cotton Incorporated (2020). EU consumer survey

2142 Daystar, J., Chapman, L., Marguerite, M. (2019). Quantifying Apparel Consumer Use Behavior  
2143 in Six Countries: Addressing a Data Need in Life Cycle Assessment Modeling.

2144 De Saxcé, M. (2012). “Méthodologie d’évaluation des impacts environnementaux des textiles  
2145 par l’Analyse du Cycle de Vie,” Université de Lille Nord de France.

- 2146 DIA- Dry cleaning Institute of Australia Ltd (2015) The International Fair Claims Guide for  
2147 Consumer Textile Products is a, Alexandria, Australia.
- 2148 Eberle, H (2004). Clothing Technology, from fibre to fashion, 4th English edition.
- 2149 EcoTLC (2019). Critères de durabilité ; mise en marche  
2150 [https://www.ecotlc.fr/ressources/Criteres\\_durabilite\\_EM1\\_mises\\_en\\_marche\\_2019.pdf](https://www.ecotlc.fr/ressources/Criteres_durabilite_EM1_mises_en_marche_2019.pdf)
- 2151 European Union (2017). Ecodesign and Energy label revision: Household Washing machines  
2152 and Washer-dryers
- 2153 Eurostat 2015a:  
2154 [http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/portal/page/portal/environment/data/main\\_tables](http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/portal/page/portal/environment/data/main_tables)
- 2155 Eurostat 2015b: [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/international-trade-in-](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/international-trade-in-goods/data/database)  
2156 [goods/data/database](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/international-trade-in-goods/data/database)
- 2157 Eurostat 2020. [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/products-eurostat-news/-/EDN-](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/products-eurostat-news/-/EDN-202004241#:~:text=The%20EU%20Member%20States%20imported,increased%20in%20value%20by%2062%25)  
2158 [202004241#:~:text=The%20EU%20Member%20States%20imported,increased%20in%20val](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/products-eurostat-news/-/EDN-202004241#:~:text=The%20EU%20Member%20States%20imported,increased%20in%20value%20by%2062%25)  
2159 [ue%20by%2062%25](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/products-eurostat-news/-/EDN-202004241#:~:text=The%20EU%20Member%20States%20imported,increased%20in%20value%20by%2062%25)
- 2160 FHCM (2019). Metrics for the Sustainability Index.
- 2161 GINETEX (2019). Durability of clothes: a major concern for Europeans.
- 2162 Gore (2013). Life Cycle Assessment of a GORE branded waterproof, windproof and breathable  
2163 jacket.
- 2164 Gore (2020). Importance of durability testing. Position paper Gore on durability.
- 2165 IWTO (2020). Discussion paper -- Clothing Care Frequency.
- 2166 Kaushik, V., Ashwani,K.,Himanshu, G., Dixit, G. (2020). Modelling and prioritizing the factors  
2167 for online apparel return using BWM approach, Electronic Commerce Research 1-31.
- 2168 Klepp, I.G. , K. Laitala, S.G. Wiedemann, R. Kettlewell, A.H.M. Ireland, (2020). Discussion paper  
2169 - Accounting for clothing designed for a long life. Position paper IWTO on durability.
- 2170 Laitala, K., Klepp, I. G., & Henry, B. (2018a). Use phase of apparel: A literature review for Life  
2171 Cycle Assessment with focus on wool.

2172 Laitala, Klepp, and Henry. (2018). Does Use Matter? Comparison of Environmental Impacts of  
2173 Clothing Based on Fiber Type. <http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/10/7/2524>.

2174 Laitala, K., Klepp, I. G., Kettlewell, R. & Wiedemann, S. (2020). Laundry Care Regimes: Do the  
2175 Practices of Keeping Clothes Clean Have Different Environmental Impacts Based on the Fibre  
2176 Content?

2177 McKinsey (2019). Online as the key frontline in the European fashion market

2178 McKinsey (2020 a). What got us here won't get us there: A new model for the consumer goods  
2179 industry

2180 McKinsey (2020 b). Fashion on climate: How the fashion industry can urgently act to reduce  
2181 its greenhouse gas emissions

2182 Pasquet, V. (2012). "Contribution à l'étude de l'impact environnemental de procédés de  
2183 traitements de textiles par l'outil d'analyse du cycle de vie," Université Lille Nord de France.

2184 Product Environmental Footprint Category Rules (PEFCR) Leather. Version 2.0 (2020):  
2185 [https://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/pdf/PEFCR\\_leather.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/pdf/PEFCR_leather.pdf) and  
2186 [https://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/pdf/PEFCR\\_leather\\_Errata%202.0.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/pdf/PEFCR_leather_Errata%202.0.pdf)

2187 Product Environmental Footprint Category Rules (PEFCR) T-Shirts. Version 1.0 (2019):  
2188 [https://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/pdf/PEFCR\\_tshirt.pdf](https://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/pdf/PEFCR_tshirt.pdf)

2189 SAC, (2020). Higg Product Module Methodology.

2190 SAC and thinkstep (2016). First Draft Product Environmental Footprint Category Rules  
2191 (PEFCR). Non-Leather Footwear: [https://apparelcoalition.org/wp-](https://apparelcoalition.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/06/PEFCR-draft-June-8-for-SC-review-copy.pdf)  
2192 [content/uploads/2016/06/PEFCR-draft-June-8-for-SC-review-copy.pdf](https://apparelcoalition.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/06/PEFCR-draft-June-8-for-SC-review-copy.pdf)

2193 SAC Higg Product Module (PM) Methodology, version September (2019)

2194 Saleh, M. A. E. H. (2012). An investigation of the relationship between unplanned buying and  
2195 post-purchase regret. International Journal of Marketing Studies, 4(4), 106

2196 Sandin, G., Roos, S., Spak B., Zamani B., Peters, G. (2019). Environmental assessment of  
2197 Swedish clothing consumption. ISBN:978-91-89049-05-5 Mistra Future Fashion report  
2198 number: 2019: 05



- 2199 Sympatex (2020). Leave no stone unturned – towards a holistic Circular Economy. Position  
2200 paper Sympatex on circular economy.
- 2201 Textile Exchange (2020). Material Change Insights Report. [https://textileexchange.org/wp-](https://textileexchange.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/Material-Change-Insights-Report-2019_Final.pdf)  
2202 [content/uploads/2020/05/Material-Change-Insights-Report-2019\\_Final.pdf](https://textileexchange.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/Material-Change-Insights-Report-2019_Final.pdf)
- 2203 Textile Exchange (2020a). Preferred Fiber & Materials Market Report.
- 2204 Textile Exchange (2020b). Organic Cotton Market Report.
- 2205 The Nielsen Company (2012a). AWI – Wardrobe Ethnographic Interviews. Topline Reports for  
2206 Australia, China, Italy, Japan Korea, United Kingdom and The United States of America.
- 2207 The Nielsen Company (2012b). Ethnographies Report with Topline Qualitative Reports by  
2208 Country (USA, UK, Italy, Japan, China, Korea and Australia).
- 2209 The Nielsen Company (2012c). Global Wardrobe Audit - All Countries: Prepared for Australian  
2210 Wool Innovation by The Nielsen company.
- 2211 The World Footwear 2016 Yearbook (2016).
- 2212 <https://www.worldfootwear.com/publications/?documento=14081877/37615558&fonte=IS>  
2213 [SUU](https://www.worldfootwear.com/publications/?documento=14081877/37615558&fonte=IS)
- 2214 World Apparel & Footwear Life Cycle Database (WALDB) [https://quantis-](https://quantis-intl.com/metrics/databases/waldb-apparel-footwear/)  
2215 [intl.com/metrics/databases/waldb-apparel-footwear/](https://quantis-intl.com/metrics/databases/waldb-apparel-footwear/)
- 2216 WRAP (2014). Clothing Longevity Protocol.
- 2217 Zampori, L. and Pant, R. (2019). Suggestions for updating the Product Environmental  
2218 Footprint (PEF) method, EUR 29682 EN, Publications Office of the European Union,  
2219 Luxembourg, ISBN 978-92-76- 00654-1, doi:10.2760/424613, JRC115959.

2220 **ANNEX I - List of EF normalisation and weighting factors**

2221 *Global normalisation factors are applied within the EF. The normalisation factors as the global*  
2222 *impact per person are used in the EF calculations.*

2223 *[The TS shall provide the list of normalisation and weighting factors that the user of the PEFCR*  
2224 *shall apply. Normalisation and weighting factors are available at:*  
2225 *<http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>]*

2226 **ANNEX II – PEF study template**

2227 *[The PEFCR shall provide as an annex a checklist listing all the items that shall be included in*  
2228 *PEF studies, using the PEF study template available as Annex E of the PEF method. The items*  
2229 *already included are mandatory for every PEFCR. In addition, each TS may decide to add*  
2230 *additional points to the template.]*

2231 **ANNEX III – Review reports of the PEFCR and PEF-RP(s)**

2232 [Insert here the critical review panel reports of the PEFCR and PEF-RP(s), including all findings  
2233 of the review process and the actions taken from TS to answer the comments of the  
2234 reviewers.]  
2235

## 2236 ANNEX IV – Designing the representative product model

2237 [The TS may decide to add other Annexes that are considered important].

2238 [The PEFCR shall include a description of the representative product(s) and how it has been  
2239 derived. The TS shall provide in an Annex to the PEFCR information about all the steps taken  
2240 to define the “model” of the RP(s) and report the information gathered].

2241 Given the large number of products considered, significant reflection within the TS was  
2242 required to determine the product sub-categories. The following high-level principles for  
2243 decision making were used:

- 2244 1. How similar are the product functions?
  - 2245 • For example, no one would choose a sneaker instead of a hat.
- 2246 2. Which products could provide the same function but may be selected over another  
2247 for a specific reason?
  - 2248 • One would choose to wear leggings to go running and not dress pants.
  - 2249 • To go to the office, one could choose to wear jeans or dress pants.
- 2250 3. Can each product fit only within one sub-category?
  - 2251 • If we had sub-categories for fashion and boots, where would a tall leather  
2252 dress boot fit?
- 2253 4. How many products are included in one sub-category?
  - 2254 • If one sub-category accounts for a significant market share, sub-division may  
2255 be justified.
- 2256 5. Would the hotspots be similar for products within the sub-category?
  - 2257 • The aim would be to avoid having one product at one end of the scale within  
2258 a sub-category.
  - 2259 • However, this could lead to splitting the categories by use (e.g., casual,  
2260 fashion, sports), size or material which increases the workload  
2261 exponentially.

2262 After this exercise and discussions, the apparel and footwear PEFCR were classified into 13  
 2263 product sub-categories, defined as products that can fulfil equivalent functions and  
 2264 applications as defined by the PEF method.

2265 Due to the relative market sales of accessories compared to other apparel and footwear  
 2266 products, the TS could not justify separating accessories into unique product sub-categories  
 2267 as this would significantly increase the workload.

2268 Products included in each sub-category and a description of each RP is included in Table 5.  
 2269 For the definition of RP BOMs, each sub-category is divided into two to five products matching  
 2270 the categorization of market data available from EURATEX for the identification of product  
 2271 representativeness on the European market as described below.

2272 **Bill of materials (BOM)**

2273 For each sub-category, key products were identified based on market shares of apparel and  
 2274 footwear products sold in Europe (EURATEX data).

2275 The market splits used within this study are representative of apparel and footwear products  
 2276 produced in and imported to Europe, minus products that were exported from Europe, and  
 2277 were calculated based on product volumes. The main product groups identified per sub-  
 2278 category based on the market shares data from EURATEX are shown in Table 42 below.

2279 Table 42 Market sales share of top products per sub-category

No.	Sub-category/ representative product	Products included	Market shares
1	T-shirts	T-shirts	99.6%
		Collared short-sleeved shirts	0.4%
2	Shirts and blouses	Long-sleeved shirts	75.8%
		Blouses	24.2%
3	Sweaters and midlayers	Jerseys and pullovers	50.9%
		Sweatshirts	17.1%
		Cardigans	22.3%
		Waistcoats	9.7%
4	Jackets and coats	Blazers/suit jackets	31.4%
		Rain jackets	11.0%
		Overcoats	7.3%
		Outdoor winter jackets	38.0%
		Light short jackets	12.3%
5	Pants and shorts	Pants	80.6%
		Shorts	19.4%
6		Dresses	60.0%

No.	Sub-category/ representative product	Products included	Market shares
	Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	One-piece suits Skirts Robes	14.1% 14.4% 11.4%
7	Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	Pantyhose and tights Hosiery Socks	28.8% 49.1% 22.1%
8	Underwear	Underwear Bras Body-shaping suits	81.2% 18.1% 0.8%
9	Swimsuits	Women's swimwear Men's swimwear	76.6% 23.4%
10	Apparel accessories	Hats Scarves and ties Belts Gloves and mittens	42.2% 2.1% 9.9% 45.9%
11	Open-toed shoes	Casual /fashion sandals Flip-flops Open-toed slippers Athletic sandals	57.0% 15.0% 19.8% 8.2%
12	Closed-toed shoes	Casual /fashion shoes Slippers Protective shoes Athletic shoes	70.0% 23.5% 1.0% 5.5%
13	Boots	Casual /fashion boots Protective boots Polymer boots Athletic boots	51.4% 16.4% 14.0% 18.2%

Totals per RP may not reach 100% due to rounding.

2280  
2281

2282 The shares of each material in the average final product weight (g/product for apparel and  
2283 g/pair for footwear) per functional unit are given in Table 43 for apparel (representative  
2284 products 1-10) and Table 44 for the footwear product sub-categories (representative  
2285 products 11-13).

2286 Primary data at product level were collected from TS members for each product sub-category.  
2287 TS members provided raw material inputs for key products, based on either highest volume  
2288 products or average product data per product sold in Europe, using average sizes. Data  
2289 collected from TS members were weighted based on their representativeness of an average  
2290 product sold in the European market using market sales data provided by EURATEX, as well  
2291 as the average fibre data from the TE Market Report on preferred fibre and materials (2020a).

Note

The animal origin of leather material inputs will be clarified when the EF 3.0 database is available.

2292

2293



2294

Table 43 Bill of materials for the apparel representative products with the share (%) of each material based on the average product weight<sup>23</sup>

List of materials	RP1 T-shirts	RP2 Shirts & blouses	RP3 Sweaters & midlayers	RP4 Jackets & coats	RP5 Pants & shorts	RP6 Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits	RP7 Leggings, stockings, tights and socks	RP8 Underwear	RP9 Swimwear	RP10 Apparel accessories
<b>Average weight [g/product]</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
Acrylic	-	-	5%	11%	-	-	7%	-	-	16%
Cashmere and camel hair	-	-	4%	0.9%	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cotton <sup>24</sup>	70%	55%	34%	15%	47%	54%	22%	70.5%	-	15%
Duck down	-	-	-	0.9%	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elastane	-	-	-	-	4%	-	9%	7%	9%	-
Fur	-	-	-	0.3%	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leather	-	-	-	0.9%	1%	-	-	-	-	7%
Linen	-	5%	-	-	4%	-	-	-	-	-
Polyamide	-	-	2%	15%	7%	4%	27%	10%	51%	4%
Polyamide recycled	-	-	-	-	-	-	4%	2%	-	-
Polyester and other synthetics <sup>25</sup>	21.3%	23.2%	21.7%	35.6%	30.9%	24.5%	18.8%	5.1%	37.6%	30.3%
Polyester recycled	2%	3%	4%	4%	3%	2%	2%	-	2%	-
PTFE	-	-	-	1.8%	-	-	-	-	-	-
Silk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1%
Viscose/ Modal/ Lyocell <sup>26</sup>	6%	13%	5%	4%	2%	13%	8%	5%	-	-
Wool	-	-	24%	9%	-	2%	2%	-	-	26%
Trims <sup>27</sup>	0.7%	0.8%	0.3%	1.6%	1.1%	0.5%	0.2%	0.4%	0.4%	0.7%

2295

<sup>23</sup> Totals per RP may not reach 100% due to rounding.

<sup>24</sup> Although data from the past years indicate an increased share of organic cotton on the European market (Textile Exchange, 2020b), the actual share of organic cotton in 2019 was 0.93% globally. Because of this very low share, organic cotton is included here in the cotton category.

<sup>25</sup> Other synthetics include aramid, copolyester, elastodiene, elastolefin, EVA, polyethylene, rubber synthetic.

<sup>26</sup> Because of the very similar production processes of viscose and Modal as well as the overall low share of Lyocell, these materials are grouped in the same category.

<sup>27</sup> Trims include buttons, hooks, tags, tapes, zippers, zip pullers, as relevant for each subcategory. The assumed material composition of trims is an equal share of PES, PET and metal.

2296 Table 44 Bill of materials for the footwear representative products with the share (%) of each material based on  
 2297 the average product weight<sup>28</sup>

List of materials	RP11 Open-toed shoes	RP12 Closed-toed shoes	RP13 Boots
<b>Average weight [g/pair]</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>1100</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
Wood-based non-woven	-	-	2%
Cork	5%	-	-
Cotton <sup>29</sup>	-	3%	-
EVA	28%	7%	-
Leather	17%	11%	21%
Metal	-	-	2%
Polyamide	-	3%	3%
Polyester and other synthetics <sup>30</sup>	3%	26%	13%
Polyester recycled	-	3%	2%
Polyurethane	8%	6%	10%
PVC	6%	6%	14%
Rubber natural	13%	8%	5%
Rubber synthetic	19%	16%	11%
Thermoplastic polyurethane	-	3%	14%
Viscose/ Modal <sup>31</sup>	-	2%	-
Wool	-	4%	-
Trims <sup>32</sup>	1%	2%	3%

2298  
 2299 The average final product weights presented in Table 43 and Table 44 correspond to the weight  
 2300 of the final product after raw materials acquisition and pre-processing, manufacturing and  
 2301 assembly. The sum of all raw material inputs needed per representative product are higher than  
 2302 the final product weight due to losses along the production and value chain. The input amount

<sup>28</sup> Totals per RP may not reach 100% due to rounding.

<sup>29</sup> Although data from the past years indicate an increased share of organic cotton on the European market (Textile Exchange, 2020b), the actual share of organic cotton in 2019 was 0.93% globally. Because of this very low share, organic cotton is included here in the cotton category.

<sup>30</sup> Other synthetics include aramid, copolyester, elastodiene, elastolefin, polyethylene.

<sup>31</sup> Because of the very similar production processes of viscose and modal these materials are grouped in the same category.

<sup>32</sup> Trims include buttons, hooks, tags, tapes, toe caps, shoe laces, zippers, zip pullers, as relevant for each subcategory. The assumed material composition of trims is an equal share of PES, PET and metal.

2303 per functional unit is therefore calculated data and the quantities are determined according to  
2304 residual losses during the production processes (See Section 6.2.2 for details)

2305

## 2306 ANNEX V – Detailed requirements regarding intrinsic 2307 quality

2308 The specific requirements regarding intrinsic quality for the different types of products are  
2309 defined in the following tables (Table 46 to Table 68).

2310 The initial selection of intrinsic quality (durability) tests was taken from the Higg Product Module  
2311 methodology ([Link](#)). This was developed by an international group of brands, manufacturers, and  
2312 testing laboratories, and it combined brand and manufacturer quality testing requirements as  
2313 well as discussion on common failure modes (supported by retailer return data and testing  
2314 laboratory failure percentages). This methodology was further reviewed by the TS to align testing  
2315 requirements with the RP sub-categories and simplify testing requirements. While these tests  
2316 cannot be considered to be comprehensive of all possible failure modes, they represent a cross-  
2317 section of quality tests that are performed by industry to validate product quality and durability.

2318 In all cases where wash tests are used, care instructions for washing and drying shall be followed.  
2319 Tumble drying shall be performed each cycle of 10 washes if used.

2320

2321 If a product claims to have an intentionally added performance attribute (such as water  
2322 repellency, stain release, wrinkle resistance, odour management, wicking, etc), this shall form  
2323 part of the intrinsic quality since the performance is a key attribute of the product's quality  
2324 claims. When a product has a performance attribute claim, the existing tests are reduced in  
2325 weight to include additional requirements to measure the performance claim. Any performance  
2326 claim which cannot be quantified shall use the claims performance claim weighting, but receives  
2327 0 points for the claim itself. If a product has multiple performance claims, the total weighting for  
2328 performance claims is split evenly between all claims.

2329

2330 For products made of several types of fabrics , the tests shall be conducted on a minimum of 80%  
2331 of the materials by weight, including trims. Materials are defined as those required to be labelled  
2332 separately as part of the Textile Labelling Act. Embroidery shall be considered a trim unless the

2333 embroidery covers more than 10% of the total surface of the product. As failure of one material  
2334 or trim (e.g. zipper) will imply failure of the entire product for the consumer, the worst result for  
2335 material testing shall be used for the whole product.

2336 For example, for a t-shirt (RP1) and colourfastness according to ISO 105 E04

- 2337 • Material A – shade change  $\geq$  Grade 3 -> 5 points
- 2338 • Material B - shade change  $\geq$  Grade 3-4 -> 10 points
- 2339 • T-shirt. -> 5 points

2340

2341 The garment integrity tests shall be conducted as described below.

2342

2343  
2344

Table 45 Intentionally added functional property claims

Performance Claim	Test Standard	5 points (basic) 10x Wash	10 points (moderate) 30x Wash	15 points (aspirational) 60x Wash
Smoothness	ISO 5077 & 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175-2 & 3175-1 (dryclean) according to care label	Grade ≥4 after 5x cleaning cycles	Grade ≥4 after 10x cleaning cycles	Grade ≥3 - 4 after 15x cleaning cycles
Cold (thermal resistance)	ISO11092 RCT	Change claimed value (K.m <sup>2</sup> /W)<10%	Change claimed value (K.m <sup>2</sup> /W)<10%	Change claimed value (K.m <sup>2</sup> /W)<10%
Water repellency	Bundesmann ISO 9865 OR	Rating of 4.5 or higher at 10 min	Rating between 2.5 included and 4.5 not included at 10 min	Rating below 2.5 not included at 10 min
	ISO 4920	≥ Grade 4 (laundered specimen)		
Soil or stain Release	AATCC 130, Washing Procedure selection to match care label	≥ Grade 4 (laundered specimen)		
Wrinkle resistance	ISO 9867	≥ Grade 4 (laundered specimen)		
Wicking	AATCC 197 (Option B, 30 minutes)	Measure performance “as received” (initial value). After wash, must achieve the HIGHER of 80% of initial value or 150 mm.		
Odor management	ISO 20743, Absorption Method	1-log reduction (90% reduction) in bacteria after 24-hour contact time compared to an untreated, unlaundered sample.		
Breathability (post-laundering)	*JIS L1099 ** ISO 11092	U-Urban wear, A-Active wear, M-Mountaineering wear Option 1* B1 & B2: U: ≥8000 & 5000, A: ≥12000 & 8000, M: ≥20000 & 10000. Option 2**, Ret: U: 13-20, A:6-13, M: ≤6		
Stretch and recovery	EN 14704-1	≥85% recovery after 30 min - Fabrics containing <5% elastane ≥90% recovery after 30 min - Fabrics containing ≥5% elastane		
Other	Relevant ISO standard	Measure performance “as received” (initial value). After wash, must keep 80% of initial value.		

2345

2346

Table 46 Duration of service requirements for RP 1 (T-shirts)

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801	-	Report only for bursting strength testing		
Fabric Bursting	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	13% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment Integrity Test (whole garment after aging) ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15 OR x10 if >50% animal fibres	Cleaning cycles* x30 OR x15 if >50% animal fibres	Cleaning cycles* x60 OR x25 if >50% animal fibres
Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 6330 care label cycles (If tumble dry then 10x wash/1 Dry) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±5% if knitted Shrinkage width ±3% if woven		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Appearance	Visual Exam (Comprehensive) ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica $\geq 3$ No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade $\geq 4$ No broken seams		

2348

2349

2350

\*Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.



Table 47 Duration of service requirements for RP 2 (Shirts and blouses) – Woven

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (Perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Woven : 8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801	-	Report only for tensile/tear strength testing.		
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Woven : 7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Woven : 7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Woven : 7% OR 5%	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Seam slippage (Wovens only)	ISO 13936-2	Woven : 7% OR 5% if perf. claim	<220gsm ≤6mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤6mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤4mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤4mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤2mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤2mm @ 120N
Fabric Tear Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13937-1	Woven : 7% OR 5% if perf. claim	<70gsm: ≥ 8N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 10N 121 - 200 gsm: ≥12N >200gsm: ≥ 16N	<70gsm: ≥ 9N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 11N 121 - 200 gsm: ≥13N >200gsm: ≥ 17N	<70gsm: ≥ 10N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 12N 121 - 200 gsm: ≥14N >200gsm: ≥ 18N
Fabric Tensile Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13934-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven : 7% OR 5% if perf. claim	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 220N , (100N) Weft ≥110N (70N)  151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥290N (125N) Weft ≥ 130N (80N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 270N , (125N) Weft ≥160N (85N)  151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥330N (150N) Weft ≥ 180N (100N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 310N (145N) Weft ≥200N (100N)  151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥380N (170N) Weft ≥ 220N (115N)

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
			201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥360N, (150N) Weft ≥180N (100N)  301 - 400gsm: Warp =>400N, (200N) Weft 220N (150N)  >400gsm: Warp ≥ 490N, (250N) Weft 290N (190N)	201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥400N, (200N) Weft ≥220N (125N)  301 - 440gsm: Warp =>400N, (250N) Weft 270N (200N)  >400gsm: Warp ≥ 530N, (300N) Weft 330N (220N)	201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥440N, (230N) Weft ≥270N (175N)  301 - 440gsm: Warp =>490N, (290N) Weft 310N (230N)  >400gsm: Warp ≥ 580N, (380N) Weft 380N (250N)
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment Integrity Test (whole garment after aging) ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label		50%	Cleaning cycles ** x15	Cleaning cycles ** X30	Cleaning cycles ** X60
Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 6330 care label cycles (If tumble dry then 10x wash/1 Dry) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5% Shrinkage width ±3%		
Appearance	Visual Exam (Comprehensive) ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3 No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

\*Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

2352

2353

Table 48 Duration of service requirements for RP 2 (Shirts and blouses) – Knitted

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (Perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Knitted : 13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801	-	Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Fabric Bursting (knitted only)	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	Knitted : 13% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Knitted : 8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Knitted : 8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Knitted : 8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table</li> </ul>	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment Integrity Test (whole garment after aging) ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label		50%	Cleaning cycles ** x15	Cleaning cycles ** X30	Cleaning cycles ** X60
Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 6330 care label cycles (If tumble dry then 10x wash/1 Dry) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±5%		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Appearance	Visual Exam (Comprehensive) ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica $\geq 3$ No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade $\geq 4$ No broken seams		

2355 \*Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

Table 49 Duration of service requirements for RP 3 (Sweaters and midlayers)

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Fabric Bursting	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	13% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment Integrity Test (whole garment after aging ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label)		50%	Cleaning cycles ** x15	Cleaning cycles ** X20	Cleaning cycles ** X30
Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 6330 care label cycles (If tumble dry then 10x wash/1 Dry) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5% Shrinkage width ±5% if knitted Shrinkage width ±3% if woven		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Appearance	Visual Exam (Comprehensive) ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica $\geq 3$ No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade $\geq 4$ No broken seams		

2357 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

Table 50 Duration of service requirements for RP 4 (Jackets and coats) - Woven

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Martindale Abrasion Resistance (Wovens only)	ISO 12947-2	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	≤245 gsm :after the rupture of 2 yarns after 7'500 cycles  245 - 339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 15'000 cycles  >339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 25'000 cycles	≤245 gsm :No rupture after 10'000 cycles  245 - 339 gsm :No rupture after 20 000 cycles  >339 gsm :No rupture after 30'000 cycles	≤245 gsm :No rupture after 12'500 cycles  245 - 339 gsm :No rupture after 25 000 cycles  >339 gsm :No rupture after 35'000 cycles
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801	-	Report only for tensile/tear strength testing.		
Fabric Tear Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13937-1	Woven:6% OR 5% if perf. claim	<70gsm:≥ 8N 70 - 120 gsm:≥ 10N 121 - 200 gsm:≥12N >200gsm:≥ 16N	<70gsm: ≥ 9N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 11N 121 - 200 gsm:≥13N >200gsm:≥ 17N	<70gsm: ≥ 10N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 12N 121 - 200 gsm:≥14N >200gsm: ≥ 18N

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Fabric Tensile Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13934-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 220N , (100N) Weft ≥110N (70N) 151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥290N (125N) Weft≥ 130N (80N) 201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥360N, (150N) Weft ≥180N (100N) 301 - 400gsm: Warp =>400N, (200N) Weft 220N (150N) >400gsm: Warp ≥ 490N, (250N) Weft 290N (190N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 270N , (125N) Weft ≥160N (85N) 151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥330N (150N) Weft≥ 180N (100N) 201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥400N, (200N) Weft ≥220N (125N) 301 - 440gsm: Warp =>400N, (250N) Weft 270N (200N) >400gsm: Warp ≥ 530N, (300N) Weft 330N (220N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 310N (145N) Weft ≥200N (100N) 151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥380N (170N) Weft≥ 220N (115N) 201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥440N, (230N) Weft ≥270N (175N) 301 - 440gsm: Warp =>490N, (290N) Weft 310N (230N) >400gsm: Warp ≥ 580N, (380N) Weft 380N (250N)
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Seam slippage (Wovens only)	ISO 13936-2	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<220gsm ≤6mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤6mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤4mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤4mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤2mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤2mm @ 120N
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		



Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles ** ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label		50 %	Cleaning cycles* 5x OR 10x waterproof jackets	Cleaning cycles* 10x OR 30x waterproof jackets	Cleaning cycles* 15x OR 60x waterproof jackets
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/ Twist /Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20% OR 10% If WP claim	Skewness ≤ 5% Shrinkage width ±3%		
Product waterproofness (if claimed)	ISO 811	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥2.6m & <20% Includes assessment of seams (no leaking at any seam, curve, or cross point)		
Fabric water repellence (if Claimed)	ISO 4920	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥ 4		≥3-4
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30% OR 20% if WP claim	No coating degradation or delamination of any membranes ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2359 \*Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

Table 51 Duration of service requirements for RP 4 (Jackets and coats) - Knitted

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Bursting Strength (Knitted only)	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles ** ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label		50 %	Cleaning cycles* 5x 10x waterproof jackets	Cleaning cycles* 10x 30x waterproof jackets	Cleaning cycles* 15x 60x waterproof jackets
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20% OR 10% If WP claim	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±5%		
Product waterproofness (if claimed)	ISO 811	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥2.6m & <20% Includes assessment of seams (no leaking at any seam, curve, or cross point)		
Fabric water repellence (if Claimed)	ISO 4920	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥ 4		≥3-4
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30% OR 20% if WP claim	No coating degradation or delamination of any membranes ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2361  
2362

\*Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

2363

Table 52 Duration of service requirements for RP 4 (Jackets and coats) - Leather

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance Test (materials)		50%			
Tear strength (leather)	ISO 3376 (leather items)	Leather items: x%	> xN		
Tensile strength (leather)	ISO 3377-2 (leather)	Leather items: x%			
Colourfastness (leather)	ISO 105-D01 to dry cleaning	Leather items: x%	Change in colour: 4		
	ISO 11640 to dry rubbing	Leather items: x%	After 50 rubs: 3		
	ISO 11640 to wet rubbing	Leather items: x%	After 10 rubs: 2-3		

2364

**Note** The thresholds for leather items will be defined at a later stage for RP 4 (Jackets and coats), RP5 (Pants and shorts), RP 6 (Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits), RP 7 (Leggings, stockings, tights and socks), RP 8 (Underwear), and RP10 (Accessories).

2365

Table 53 Duration of service requirements for RP 5 (Pants and shorts) - Woven

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Martindale Abrasion Resistance (Wovens only)	ISO 12947-2	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	≤245 gsm :after the rupture of 2 yarns after 7'500 cycles  245 - 339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 15'000 cycles  >339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 25'000 cycles	≤245 gsm : No rupture after 10'000 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 20'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 30'000 cycles	≤245 gsm : No rupture after 12'500 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 25'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 35'000 cycles
Seam slippage (Wovens only)	ISO 13936-2	Woven:6% OR 5% if perf. claim	<220gsm ≤6mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤6mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤4mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤4mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤2mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤2mm @ 120N
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for tensile/tear strength testing.		
Fabric Tear Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13937-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<70gsm:≥ 8N 70 - 120 gsm:≥ 10N 121 - 200 gsm:≥12N >200gsm:≥ 16N	<70gsm: ≥ 9N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 11N 121 - 200 gsm:≥13N >200gsm:≥ 17N	<70gsm: ≥ 10N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 12N 121 - 200 gsm:≥14N >200gsm: ≥ 18N

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Fabric Tensile Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13934-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 220N , (100N) Weft ≥110N (70N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 270N , (125N) Weft ≥160N (85N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 310N (145N) Weft ≥200N (100N)
			151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥290N (125N) Weft ≥ 130N (80N)	151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥330N (150N) Weft ≥ 180N (100N)	151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥380N (170N) Weft ≥ 220N (115N)
			201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥360N, (150N) Weft ≥180N (100N)	201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥400N, (200N) Weft ≥220N (125N)	201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥440N, (230N) Weft ≥270N (175N)
			301 - 400gsm: Warp =>400N, (200N) Weft 220N (150N)	301 - 440gsm: Warp =>400N, (250N) Weft 270N (200N)	301 - 440gsm: Warp =>490N, (290N) Weft 310N (230N)
			>400gsm: Warp ≥ 490N, (250N) Weft 290N (190N)	>400gsm: Warp ≥ 530N, (300N) Weft 330N (220N)	>400gsm: Warp ≥ 580N, (380N) Weft 380N (250N)
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x30	Cleaning cycles* x60
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20% OR 10% If WP claim	Skewness ≤ 5% Shrinkage width ±3%		
Product waterproofness (if claimed)	ISO 811	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥2.6m & <20% Includes assessment of seams (no leaking at any seam, curve, or cross point)		
Fabric water repellence (if Claimed)	ISO 4920	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥ 4		≥3-4
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30% OR 20% if WP claim	No coating degradation or delamination of any membranes ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (eg buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2367

2368 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

Table 54 Duration of service requirements for RP 5 (Pants and shorts) – Knitted

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Bursting Strength (Knitted fabrics only)	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		



Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x30	Cleaning cycles* x60
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20% OR 10% If WP claim	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±5%		
Product waterproofness (if claimed)	ISO 811	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥2.6m & <20% Includes assessment of seams (no leaking at any seam, curve, or cross point)		
Fabric water repellence (if Claimed)	ISO 4920	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥ 4		≥3-4
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30% OR 20% if WP claim	No coating degradation or delamination of any membranes ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2370

2371 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

Table 55 Duration of service requirements for RP 6 (Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits) - Woven

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Martindale Abrasion Resistance (Wovens only)	ISO 12947-2	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	≤245 gsm :after the rupture of 2 yarns after 7'500 cycles  245 - 339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 15'000 cycles  >339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 25'000 cycles	245 gsm : No rupture after 10'000 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 20'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 30'000 cycles	≤245 gsm : No rupture after 12'500 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 25'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 35'000 cycles
Seam slippage (Wovens only)	ISO 13936-2	Woven:6% OR 5% if perf. claim	<220gsm ≤6mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤6mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤4mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤4mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤2mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤2mm @ 120N
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for tensile/tear strength testing.		
Fabric Tear Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13937-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<70gsm:≥ 8N 70 - 120 gsm:≥ 10N 121 - 200 gsm:≥12N >200gsm:≥ 16N	<70gsm: ≥ 9N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 11N 121 - 200 gsm:≥13N >200gsm:≥ 17N	<70gsm: ≥ 10N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 12N 121 - 200 gsm:≥14N >200gsm: ≥ 18N

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Fabric Tensile Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13934-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 220N , (100N) Weft ≥110N (70N)  151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥290N (125N) Weft ≥ 130N (80N)  201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥360N, (150N) Weft ≥180N (100N)  301 - 400gsm: Warp =>400N, (200N) Weft 220N (150N)  >400gsm: Warp ≥ 490N, (250N) Weft 290N (190N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 270N , (125N) Weft ≥160N (85N)  151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥330N (150N) Weft ≥ 180N (100N)  201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥400N, (200N) Weft ≥220N (125N)  301 - 440gsm: Warp =>400N, (250N) Weft 270N (200N)  >400gsm: Warp ≥ 530N, (300N) Weft 330N (220N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 310N (145N) Weft ≥200N (100N)  151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥380N (170N) Weft ≥ 220N (115N)  201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥440N, (230N) Weft ≥270N (175N)  301 - 440gsm: Warp =>490N, (290N) Weft 310N (230N)  >400gsm: Warp ≥ 580N, (380N) Weft 380N (250N)
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles * ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x30	Cleaning cycles* x60
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±3%		
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2373 \*Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

Table 56 Duration of service requirements for RP 6 (Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits) - Knitted

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Bursting Strength (Knitted fabrics only)	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles * ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x30	Cleaning cycles* x60
Garment Dimensional		20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality		Shrinkage width $\pm 3\%$		
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica $\geq 3-4$ No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade $\geq 4$ No broken seams		

2375 \*Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

2376

2377

2378

2379

Table 57 Duration of service requirements for RP 7 (Leggings, stockings, tights and socks) - Woven

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.)	Test (materials)	50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Martindale Abrasion Resistance (Wovens only)	ISO 12947-2	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	≤245 gsm :after the rupture of 2 yarns after 7'500 cycles  245 - 339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 15'000 cycles  >339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 25'000 cycles	245 gsm : No rupture after 10'000 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 20'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 30'000 cycles	≤245 gsm : No rupture after 12'500 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 25'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 35'000 cycles
Seam slippage (Wovens only)	ISO 13936-2	Woven:6% OR 5% if perf. claim	<220gsm ≤6mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤6mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤4mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤4mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤2mm @ 60N ≥220gsm ≤2mm @ 120N
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for tensile/tear strength testing.		
Fabric Tear Strength (Woven fabrics only)	ISO 13937-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<70gsm:≥ 8N 70 - 120 gsm:≥ 10N 121 - 200 gsm:≥12N >200gsm:≥ 16N	<70gsm: ≥ 9N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 11N 121 - 200 gsm:≥13N >200gsm:≥ 17N	<70gsm: ≥ 10N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 12N 121 - 200 gsm:≥14N >200gsm: ≥ 18N

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Fabric Tensile Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13934-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 220N , (100N) Weft ≥110N (70N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 270N , (125N) Weft ≥160N (85N)	<150 gsm: Warp ≥ 310N (145N) Weft ≥200N (100N)
			151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥290N (125N) Weft ≥ 130N (80N)	151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥330N (150N) Weft ≥ 180N (100N)	151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥380N (170N) Weft ≥ 220N (115N)
			201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥360N, (150N) Weft ≥180N (100N)	201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥400N, (200N) Weft ≥220N (125N)	201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥440N, (230N) Weft ≥270N (175N)
			301 - 400gsm: Warp =>400N, (200N) Weft 220N (150N)	301 - 440gsm: Warp =>400N, (250N) Weft 270N (200N)	301 - 440gsm: Warp =>490N, (290N) Weft 310N (230N)
			>400gsm: Warp ≥ 490N, (250N) Weft 290N (190N)	>400gsm: Warp ≥ 530N, (300N) Weft 330N (220N)	>400gsm: Warp ≥ 580N, (380N) Weft 380N (250N)
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure



Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles *. ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x20	Cleaning cycles* x30
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±3%		
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (eg buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2381 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

2382

2383

Table 58 Duration of service requirements for RP 7 (Leggings, stockings, tights and socks) - Knitted

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Bursting Strength (Knitted fabrics only)	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles *. ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x20	Cleaning cycles* x30
Garment Dimensional		20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality		Shrinkage width $\pm 5\%$		
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica $\geq 3-4$ No component failure (eg buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade $\geq 4$ No broken seams		

2385 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

2386

2387

Table 59 Duration of service requirements for RP 8 (Underwear) - Woven

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Woven:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Martindale Abrasion Resistance (Wovens only)	ISO 12947-2	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	≤245 gsm :after the rupture of 2 yarns after 7'500 cycles  245 - 339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 15'000 cycles  >339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 25'000 cycles	245 gsm : No rupture after 10'000 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 20'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 30'000 cycles	≤245 gsm : No rupture after 12'500 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 25'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 35'000 cycles
Seam slippage (Wovens only)	ISO 13936-2	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	<220gsm ≤6mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤6mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤4mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤4mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤2mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤2mm @ 120N
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for tensile/tear strength testing.		
Fabric Tear Strength (Woven fabrics only)	ISO 13937-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	<70gsm:≥ 8N 70 - 120 gsm:≥ 10N 121 - 200 gsm:≥12N >200gsm:≥ 16N	<70gsm: ≥ 9N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 11N 121 - 200 gsm:≥13N >200gsm:≥ 17N	<70gsm: ≥ 10N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 12N 121 - 200 gsm:≥14N >200gsm: ≥ 18N

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Fabric Tensile Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13934-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 220N , (100N) Weft ≥110N (70N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥290N (125N) Weft≥ 130N (80N)</p> <p>201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥360N, (150N) Weft ≥180N (100N)</p> <p>301 - 400gsm: Warp =&gt;400N, (200N) Weft 220N (150N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 490N, (250N) Weft 290N (190N)</p>	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 270N , (125N) Weft ≥160N (85N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥330N (150N) Weft≥ 180N (100N)</p> <p>201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥400N, (200N) Weft ≥220N (125N)</p> <p>301 - 440gsm: Warp =&gt;400N, (250N) Weft 270N (200N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 530N, (300N) Weft 330N (220N)</p>	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 310N (145N) Weft ≥200N (100N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥380N (170N) Weft≥ 220N (115N)</p> <p>201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥440N, (230N) Weft ≥270N (175N)</p> <p>301 - 440gsm: Warp =&gt;490N, (290N) Weft 310N (230N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 580N, (380N) Weft 380N (250N)</p>
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles *. ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x20	Cleaning cycles* x30
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±3%		
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (eg buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2389 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

2390

2391

Table 60 Duration of service requirements for RP 8 (Underwear) - Knitted

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Knitted:15% OR 11% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Bursting Strength (Knitted fabrics only)	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	Knitted:15% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Knitted:10% OR 7% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Knitted:10% OR 7% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles *. ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x20	Cleaning cycles* x30
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±5%		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica $\geq 3-4$ No component failure (eg buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade $\geq 4$ No broken seams		

2393 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.



2394

Table 61 Duration of service requirements for RP 9 (Swimwear) - Woven

**Note** This table is a repetition of the requirements for RP5 with additional requirements for colourfastness in chlorinated / salted water, for which thresholds must be defined.

2395

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Martindale Abrasion Resistance (Wovens only)	ISO 12947-2	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	≤245 gsm :after the rupture of 2 yarns after 7'500 cycles  245 - 339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 15'000 cycles  >339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 25'000 cycles	245 gsm : No rupture after 10'000 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 20'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 30'000 cycles	≤245 gsm : No rupture after 12'500 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 25'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 35'000 cycles
Seam slippage (Wovens only)	ISO 13936-2	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<220gsm ≤6mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤6mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤4mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤4mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤2mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤2mm @ 120N
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for tensile/tear strength testing.		
Fabric Tear Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13937-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<70gsm:≥ 8N 70 - 120 gsm:≥ 10N 121 - 200 gsm:≥12N	<70gsm: ≥ 9N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 11N 121 - 200 gsm:≥13N	<70gsm: ≥ 10N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 12N 121 - 200 gsm:≥14N

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
			>200gsm: ≥ 16N	>200gsm: ≥ 17N	>200gsm: ≥ 18N
Fabric Tensile Strength (Woven fabrics only)	ISO 13934-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven: 6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 220N, (100N) Weft ≥ 110N (70N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥ 290N (125N) Weft ≥ 130N (80N)</p> <p>201 - 300 gsm: Warp ≥ 360N, (150N) Weft ≥ 180N (100N)</p> <p>301 - 400gsm: Warp ⇒ 400N, (200N) Weft 220N (150N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 490N, (250N) Weft 290N (190N)</p>	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 270N, (125N) Weft ≥ 160N (85N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥ 330N (150N) Weft ≥ 180N (100N)</p> <p>201 - 300 gsm: Warp ≥ 400N, (200N) Weft ≥ 220N (125N)</p> <p>301 - 440gsm: Warp ⇒ 400N, (250N) Weft 270N (200N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 530N, (300N) Weft 330N (220N)</p>	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 310N (145N) Weft ≥ 200N (100N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥ 380N (170N) Weft ≥ 220N (115N)</p> <p>201 - 300 gsm: Warp ≥ 440N, (230N) Weft ≥ 270N (175N)</p> <p>301 - 440gsm: Warp ⇒ 490N, (290N) Weft 310N (230N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 580N, (380N) Weft 380N (250N)</p>
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Woven: 5% OR 4% if perf. claim	Grade ≥ 3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥ 3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥ 4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Woven: 5% OR 3% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥ Grade 3	Shade change ≥ Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥ Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Woven: 5% OR 4% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥ Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥ Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥ Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
	Colour fastness (chlorinated / salt water)	Woven: 5% OR 4% if perf. claim			

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles *. ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x20	Cleaning cycles* x30
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±3%		
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (eg buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2396 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

2397

Table 62 Duration of service requirements for RP 9 (Swimwear) - Knitted

**Note** This table is a repetition of the requirements for RP5 with additional requirements for colourfastness in chlorinated / salted water, for which thresholds must be defined.

2398

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Bursting Strength (Knitted fabrics only)	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	Knitted:13% OR 9% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Knitted:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Knitted:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Knitted:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
	Colour fastness (chlorinated / salt water)	Knitted:6% OR 4% if perf. claim			

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles *. ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x20	Cleaning cycles* x30
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20%	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±5%		
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30%	ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (eg buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2399 \* Cleaning cycles based on a combination of accelerated aging and frequency of washing.

2400

Table 63 Duration of service requirements for RP 10 (Apparel accessories) - Woven

Note This table is a repetition of the requirements for RP5 - woven

2401

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Martindale Abrasion Resistance (Wovens only)	ISO 12947-2	Woven:7% OR 5% if perf. claim	≤245 gsm :after the rupture of 2 yarns after 7'500 cycles  245 - 339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 15'000 cycles  >339 gsm : after the rupture of 2 yarns after 25'000 cycles	245 gsm : No rupture after 10'000 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 20'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 30'000 cycles	≤245 gsm : No rupture after 12'500 cycles 245 - 339 gsm : No rupture after 25'000 cycles >339 gsm : No rupture after 35'000 cycles
Seam slippage (Wovens only)	ISO 13936-2	Woven:6% OR 5% if perf. claim	<220gsm ≤6mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤6mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤4mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤4mm @ 120N	<220gsm ≤2mm @ 60N  ≥220gsm ≤2mm @ 120N
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for tensile/tear strength testing.		
Fabric Tear Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13937-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<70gsm:≥ 8N 70 - 120 gsm:≥ 10N 121 - 200 gsm:≥12N	<70gsm: ≥ 9N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 11N 121 - 200 gsm:≥13N	<70gsm: ≥ 10N 70 - 120 gsm: ≥ 12N 121 - 200 gsm:≥14N

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
			>200gsm: ≥ 16N	>200gsm: ≥ 17N	>200gsm: ≥ 18N
Fabric Tensile Strength (Wovens only)	ISO 13934-1 (Values in brackets represent animal fibre products)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 220N , (100N) Weft ≥110N (70N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥290N (125N) Weft ≥ 130N (80N)</p> <p>201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥360N, (150N) Weft ≥180N (100N)</p> <p>301 - 400gsm: Warp =&gt;400N, (200N) Weft 220N (150N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 490N, (250N) Weft 290N (190N)</p>	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 270N , (125N) Weft ≥160N (85N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥330N (150N) Weft ≥ 180N (100N)</p> <p>201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥400N, (200N) Weft ≥220N (125N)</p> <p>301 - 440gsm: Warp =&gt;400N, (250N) Weft 270N (200N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 530N, (300N) Weft 330N (220N)</p>	<p>&lt;150 gsm: Warp ≥ 310N (145N) Weft ≥200N (100N)</p> <p>151 - 200gsm: Warp ≥380N (170N) Weft ≥ 220N (115N)</p> <p>201 -300 gsm: Warp ≥440N, (230N) Weft ≥270N (175N)</p> <p>301 - 440gsm: Warp =&gt;490N, (290N) Weft 310N (230N)</p> <p>&gt;400gsm: Warp ≥ 580N, (380N) Weft 380N (250N)</p>
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Woven:6% OR 4% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x30	Cleaning cycles* x60
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20% OR 10% If WP claim	Skewness ≤ 5% Shrinkage width ±3%		
Product waterproofness (if claimed)	ISO 811	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥2.6m & <20% Includes assessment of seams (no leaking at any seam, curve, or cross point)		
Fabric water repellence (if Claimed)	ISO 4920	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥ 4		≥3-4
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30% OR 20% if WP claim	No coating degradation or delamination of any membranes ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (eg buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2402



2403

Table 64 - Duration of service requirements for RP 10 (Apparel accessories) – Knitted

Note This table is a repetition of the requirements for RP5 - knitted

2404

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Performance (perf.) Test (materials)		50%			
Pilling Resistance	ISO 12945-1 (Pilling box method) with assessment by ISO Pilling Grade replicas	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3 Products with raised surface ≥ 2-3 5'400 cycles (90min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 7'200 cycles (120 min)	Smooth surface ≥Grade 3-4 Products with raised surface ≥ 3 10'800 cycles (180 min)
Density/Weight	EN 12127 / ISO 3801		Report only for bursting strength testing.		
Bursting Strength (Knitted fabrics only)	ISO 13938-2 OR ASTM D3786	Knitted:13% OR 10% if perf. claim	≤ 180gsm ≥ 251 kPa >180gsm ≥ 320 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 279 kPa >180gsm ≥ 360 kPa	≤ 180gsm ≥ 310 kPa >180gsm ≥ 400 kPa
Fabric Colourfastness	ISO 105 X12 OR AATCC 8 (to crocking) wet rub	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Grade ≥3 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥3-4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change	Grade ≥4 using ISO / AATCC greyscale for colour change
	ISO 105 E04 OR AATCC 15 (to perspiration)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Shade change ≥Grade 3	Shade change ≥Grade 3-4	Shade change ≥Grade 4
	ISO 105-B02, X hours of light exposure OR AATCC 16, Op3, 20 AFU (to light)	Knitted:8% OR 5% if perf. claim	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 48 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 96 hours of light exposure	Blue Reference ≥Grade 4 144 hours of light exposure
Performance Claim	ISO 6330 4N wash/dry conditions based on care instructions. If tumble dry, use 10 wash / 1 dry, plus evaluation standard as per "Performance Claim" table	0% OR 15% if perf. claim	See "Performance Claim" table for requirement by claim type		

Duration of Service Test and Rating		% Weighting per test	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
Test Item	Test Standard		5 points (basic)	10 points (moderate)	15 points (aspirational)
Garment integrity assessment on whole garment after appropriate cleaning cycles ISO 6330 (washing) or ISO 3175 (dryclean) according to care label.		50%	Cleaning cycles* x15	Cleaning cycle* x30	Cleaning cycles* x60
Garment Dimensional Stability Shrinkage & Skew/Twist/Torque	ISO 5077 & ISO 16322 Spirality	20% OR 10% If WP claim	Skewness ≤ 5%		
			Shrinkage width ±5%		
Product waterproofness (if claimed)	ISO 811	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥2.6m & <20% Includes assessment of seams (no leaking at any seam, curve, or cross point)		
Fabric water repellence (if Claimed)	ISO 4920	0% OR 10% if WP claim	≥ 4		≥3-4
Appearance	Visual Examination ISO 15487	30% OR 20% if WP claim	No coating degradation or delamination of any membranes ISO Pilling grade replica ≥3-4 No component failure (e.g. buttons or zippers) ISO Greyscale Colour change Grade ≥4 No broken seams		

2405

Table 65 Duration of service requirements for RP 11 (Open-toed shoes)

Test Item	Test Standard	% Weighting of Failure Mode	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
			5 points - basic	10 points - moderate	15 points - aspirational
<b>Product Integrity</b>			30,000 forefoot flex cycles	40,000 forefoot flex cycles	50,000 forefoot flex cycles
Cracking	Whole Shoe Flex test – Visual ISO 24266 30 degrees +/- 1 degrees 140 +/- 10 cycles per minute	25%	No cracking of the upper, midsole or outsole		
Delamination			No peeling or seam separation of the upper No delamination between any component		
Bonding strength	EN ISO 17708 [daN/cm] or [N/mm]	25%	≥ 3 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 2,5 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)	≥ 4 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 3,5 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)	≥ 5 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 4,5 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)
<b>Material level test</b>					
Outsole abrasion resistance	ISO 20871:2018	25%	If density ≥ 0.9 g/cm <sup>3</sup> , then ≤ 200 mm <sup>3</sup> If density < 0.9 g/cm <sup>3</sup> , then ≤ 150 mg		
Determination of tear strength for upper materials	EN 13571 ISO 17696	12.5%	40	60	80
Martindale abrasion resistance (Lining & insock)	ISO 17704	12.5%	25'600 cycles dry (no worse than moderate abrasion and holes through the material surface)	25'600 cycles dry (no worse than surface abraded but no holes through the material)	25'600 cycles dry (no damage, no change)

2408

Table 66 Duration of service requirements for RP 12 (Closed-toed shoes), casual and fashion footwear

Test Item	Test Standard	% Weighting of Failure Mode	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
			5 points - basic	10 points - moderate	15 points - aspirational
<b>Product Integrity</b>			30,000 forefoot flex cycles	40,000 forefoot flex cycles	50,000 forefoot flex cycles
Cracking	Whole Shoe Flex test – Visual ISO 24266 30 degrees +/- 1 degrees 140 +/- 10 cycles per minute	25%	No cracking of the upper, midsole or outsole		
Delamination			No peeling or seam separation of the upper No delamination between any component		
Bonding strength	EN ISO 17708 [daN/cm] or [N/mm]	25%	≥ 3,5 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 3 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)	≥ 4,5 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 4 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)	≥ 5,5 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 5 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)
<b>Material level test</b>					
Outsole abrasion resistance	ISO 20871:2018	25%	if density ≥ 0,9 g/mm <sup>3</sup> , then ≤ 250 mm <sup>3</sup> if density < 0,9 g/mm <sup>3</sup> , then ≤ 170 mg		
Martindale abrasion resistance (Lining & insock)	ISO 17704	25%	25'600 cycles dry (no worse than moderate abrasion and holes through the material surface)	25'600 cycles dry (no worse than surface abraded but no holes through the material)	25'600 cycles dry (no damage, no change)

2409

2410

Table 67 Duration of service requirements for RP 12 (Closed-toed shoes), athletic footwear

Test Item	Test Standard	% Weighting of Failure Mode	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
			5 points - basic	10 points - moderate	15 points - aspirational
<b>Product Integrity</b>			50,000 forefoot flex cycles	60,000 forefoot flex cycles	70,000 forefoot flex cycles
Cracking	Whole Shoe Flex test – Visual ISO 24266 30 degrees +/- 1 degrees 140 +/- 10 cycles per minute	25%	No cracking of the upper, midsole or outsole		
Delamination			No peeling or seam separation of the upper No delamination between any component		
Bonding strength	EN ISO 17708 [daN/cm] or [N/mm]	25%	≥ 4 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 3,5 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)	≥ 5 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 4,5 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)	≥ 6 (no outsole or upper material delamination or breakage) ≥ 5,5 (if outsole or upper material delamination or breakage)
<b>Material level test</b>					
Outsole abrasion resistance	ISO 20871:2018	25%	if density ≥ 0,9 g/mm <sup>3</sup> , then ≤ 200 mm <sup>3</sup> if density < 0,9 g/mm <sup>3</sup> , then ≤ 150 mg		
Martindale abrasion resistance (Lining & insock)	ISO 17704	25%	51'200 cycles dry (no worse than moderate abrasion and holes through the material surface)	51'200 cycles dry (no worse than surface abraded but no holes through the material)	51'200 cycles dry (no damage, no change)

2411

2412

Table 68 Duration of service requirements for RP 13 (Boots)

Test Item	Test Standard	% Weighting of Failure Mode	Endurance Factors and Requirements		
			5 points - basic	10 points - moderate	15 points - aspirational
<b>Product Integrity</b>			30,000 forefoot flex cycles	40,000 forefoot flex cycles	50,000 forefoot flex cycles
Cracking	Whole Shoe Flex test – Visual ISO 24266	25%	No cracking of the midsole or outsole		
Delamination	30 degrees +/- 1 degrees 140 +/- 10 cycles per minute		No peeling or seam separation of the upper No delamination between any component		
Bonding strength	EN ISO 17708 [daN/cm] or [N/mm]	25%	3	4	5
<b>Material level test</b>					
Outsole abrasion resistance	ISO 20871:2018	12.5% (if the boot has a zipper) 25% (no zipper)	If density $\geq 0.9$ g/cm <sup>3</sup> , then $\leq 200$ mm <sup>3</sup> If density $< 0.9$ g/cm <sup>3</sup> , then $\leq 150$ mg		
Determination of tear strength for upper materials	EN 13571 ISO 17696	12.5%	40	60	80
Martindale abrasion resistance (Lining & insock)	ISO 17704	12.5%	51'200 cycles dry (no worse than moderate abrasion and holes through the material surface)	51'200 cycles dry (no worse than surface abraded but no holes through the material)	51'200 cycles dry (no damage, no change)
Zipper reciprocation	EN 16732	12.5% (if zipper)	500N	750N	1000N

2413

2414 ANNEX VI – Detailed requirements regarding reparability

2415 Table 69 Reparability requirements for RP 1 (T-shirts)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Reparability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yrs – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Broken Seam					100		400
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode reparability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							400
<b>Total Product Reparability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2416  
2417  
2418  
2419 Table 70 Reparability requirements for RP 2 (Shirts and blouses)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Reparability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yrs – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Buttons					50		200
Snaps					50		200
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode reparability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							
<b>Total Product Reparability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2420

2421

Table 71 Repairability requirements for RP 3 (Sweaters and midlayers)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yrs – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Zipper					50		200
Buttons					25		100
Snaps					25		100
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2422

2423

2424

Table 72 Repairability requirements for RP 4 (Jackets and coats)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yrs – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Zipper					50		200
Seam Tape					15		60
Glued Pockets					25		100
Buttons					5		20
Snaps					5		20
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2425

2426



2427

Table 73 Repairability requirements for RP 5 (Pants and shorts)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Reparability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yrs – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Zipper					50		200
Buttons					25		100
Snaps					25		100
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2428

2429

2430

Table 74 Repairability requirements for RP 6 (Dresses, skirts and jumpsuits)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Reparability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yrs – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Zipper					50		200
Buttons					25		100
Snaps					25		100
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2431

2432

2433

Table 75 Repairability requirements for RP 7 (Leggings, stockings, tights and socks)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yrs – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Broken Seam					100		400
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							400
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2434

2435

2436

2437

2438

Table 76 Repairability requirements for RP 8 (Underwear)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yr – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Buttons					100		400
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							400
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2439

2440

2441

Table 77 Repairability requirements for RP 9 (Swimwear)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yr – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Broken Seam					100		400
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							400
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2442

2443

2444

2445

2446

2447

Table 78 Repairability requirements for RP 10 (Apparel accessories)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yr – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Broken Seam					100		400
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							400
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2448

2449

2450

Table 79 Repairability requirements for RP 11 (Open-toed shoes)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yr – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Outsole replacement					100		400
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							400
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2451

2452

2453

2454

2455

2456

Table 80 Repairability requirements for RP 12 (Closed-toed shoes)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yr – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Outsole replacement					100		400
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							400
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2457

2458

2459

2460

Table 81 Repairability requirements for RP 13 (Boots)

Product Failure Mode	Repair documentation (D)	Repair Services (S) offered	Price of Repair (P)	Repair Warranty Period (W)	Relative Weight of Failure (RW)	Failure Mode Repairability Score	Max Failure Mode score
<b>Points</b>	Detailed – 1 Generic – 0.5 Not available - 0	Yes – 1 No - 0	P = Free – 1 No service or for a fee - 0	W ≥ 10 yrs – 1 5 ≤ W < 10 yrs – 0.5 W < 5 yrs – 0.25		= (D+S+P+W)*RW	
Outsole replacement					100		400
<b>Overall Product Score (OPS)</b> – Sum of Failure Mode repairability scores for the product							
<b>Maximum Product Score (MPS)</b> – Sum of <b>applicable</b> Max Failure Mode Scores for the product							400
<b>Total Product Repairability % achieved</b> – OPS/MPS*100							

2461